

ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP

**Mission Training Plan for
Echelons Above Corps,
Corps, and Division Military
Police Companies
(Combat Support)**

APRIL 2005

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

**HEADQUARTERS,
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**

**This publication is available at
Army Knowledge Online (www.us.army.mil) and
General Dennis J. Reimer Training and Doctrine
Digital Library at (<http://www.train.army.mil>)**

Mission Training Plan for Echelons Above Corps, Corps, and Division Military Police Companies (Combat Support)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
Preface	ii
Chapter 1. Unit Training	1-1
Chapter 2. Training Matrixes.....	2-1
Chapter 3. Mission Outlines/Training Plans.....	3-1
Chapter 4. Training Exercise.....	4-1
Chapter 5. Training and Evaluation Outlines	5-1
Chapter 6. External Evaluation	6-1
Appendix A - Combined Arms Training Strategy	A-1
Appendix B - Exercise Operation Order	B-1
Appendix C - Safety	C-1
Appendix D - Metric Conversion Chart	D-1
Glossary	Glossary-1
References	References-1

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

*This publication supersedes ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP, 10 April 1999.

PREFACE

This mission training plan (MTP) provides Active Army and reserve component (RC) training managers with a descriptive, mission-oriented training program to train the unit to perform its critical wartime operations. This MTP aligns with and is part of the United States (US) Army Training and Tactical Doctrine Program. While missions and deployment assignments impact on the priorities, the operations described here are expected to be executed with a high level of proficiency. Each unit is expected to train, as a minimum, to the standards of the training and evaluation outlines (T&EOs) in this MTP. Standards for training may be raised, but they may not be lowered.

This MTP applies to the Echelons Above Corps, Corps, and Division Military Police Companies (Combat Support) organized under tables of organization and equipment (TOEs) 19313L000, 19323L000, 19333L000, 19333F000, 19343L000, 19503LD00, 19477L000, and 19677L000.

The proponent for this publication is HQ TRADOC. Send comments and recommendations on *Department of the Army (DA) Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms)* directly to Commandant, US Army Military Police School, ATTN: ATSJ-DD, 401 MANSCEN Loop, Suite 2060, Fort Leonard Wood, MO 65473-8929.

Unless this publication states otherwise, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

CHAPTER 1

Unit Training

1-1. General. This MTP provides the commander and leaders with guidance on how to train the key missions of the unit. The specific details of the unit training program will depend on the—

- Unit mission-essential task list (METL).
- Chain-of-command training directives and guidance.
- Unit training priorities.
- Availability of training resources and areas.

1-2. Supporting Material. This MTP describes a critical wartime mission-oriented training program. In addition to collective tasks, the unit training program includes references to soldier training publications (STPs). This relationship is illustrated in *Figure 1-1* (page 1-2). The unit training program consists of the following publications:

- a. *Army Training and Evaluation Program (ARTEP) 19-476-MTP*. This manual describes the mission and tasks for the echelons above corps and corps military police battalion and division provost marshal (combat support).
- b. *ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP*. This manual describes the missions and tasks for the echelons above corps, corps, and division military police companies (combat support).
- c. *ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP*. This manual describes the mission and tasks for the echelon above corps, corps, and division military police platoons (combat support).
- d. *ARTEP 19-100-10-DRILL*. These drills are used by the company commander and platoon leaders to train skills that must be sustained by the unit.
- e. STPs for the appropriate military occupational specialty (MOS) and skill levels.

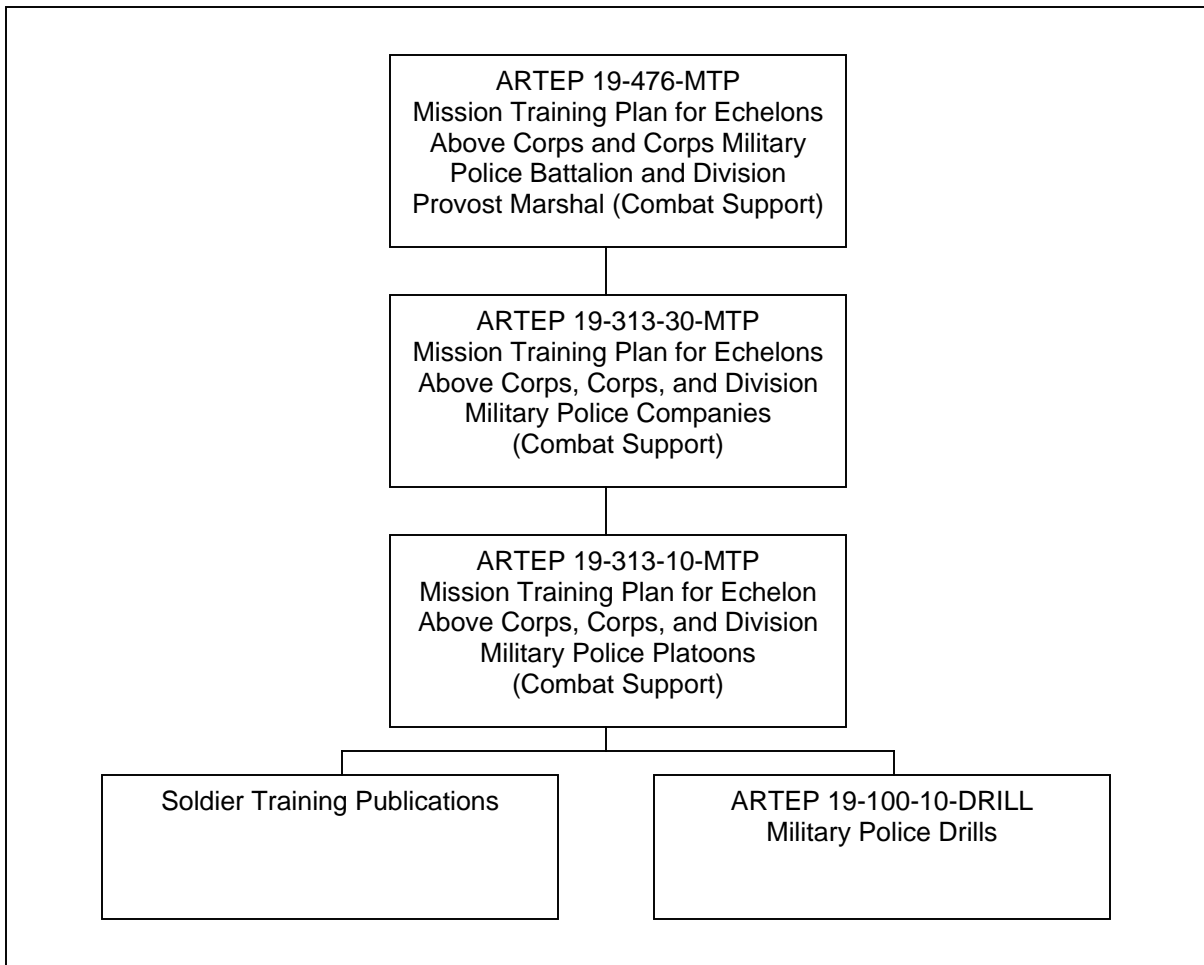


Figure 1-1. MTP Echelon Relationship

1-3. Contents. This MTP is organized into six chapters and four appendixes.

- a. *Chapter 1*, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of an MTP. This chapter explains how to use an MTP in establishing an effective training program.
- b. *Chapter 2*, Training Matrixes, shows the relationship between the mission and the collective tasks.
- c. *Chapter 3*, Mission Outlines/Training Plans, presents a graphic portrayal of the relationship between missions and their subordinate tasks.
- d. *Chapter 4*, Training Exercise, consists of one field training exercise (FTX) and two situational training exercises (STXs). These exercises provide training information and a scenario to give a preconstructed, flexible vehicle for sustaining the training of the key mission. They may also serve as an internal or external evaluation. These exercises may be modified to suit the training needs of the unit.
- e. *Chapter 5*, Training and Evaluation Outlines, contains the T&EOs for the unit. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP and the collective training of the unit. Each task is a T&EO that identifies task steps, performance measures, individual and leader tasks, and opposing forces (OPFOR) countertasks. The unit must master designated collective tasks to perform its critical wartime operations. T&EOs can be trained separately, in an STX, in an FTX, or in live-fire exercises. For collective live-fire standards, the trainer needs to refer to the applicable gunnery manual for the appropriate course of fire. Those

standards and courses of fire need to be integrated into the training exercise. Each T&EO is part of a mission and, in various combinations, composes the training exercise in *Chapter 4*.

(1) Format. T&EOs are prepared for every collective task that supports critical wartime operation accomplishment. Each T&EO contains the following items:

(a) Elements. This identifies the unit or unit elements that perform the task.

(b) Task. This describes the action to be performed by the unit and provides the task number.

(c) Reference. This identifies the publication used to develop the task and is in parenthesis following the task number. If more than one reference is used, the reference that contains the most information (primary reference) about the task is listed first and underlined. If there is only one reference, it is not underlined.

(d) Iteration. This is used to identify how many times the task is performed and evaluated during training. The M identifies when the task is performed in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

(e) Commander/leader assessment. This is used by the unit leadership to assess the proficiency of the unit in performing the task to standard. Assessments are subjective in nature. Therefore, use all available evaluation data and subunit-leader input to assess the overall capability of the organization to accomplish the task. Use the following ratings:

- **T - Trained.** The unit is trained and has demonstrated proficiency in accomplishing the task to wartime standards.
- **P - Needs practice.** The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the unit does not achieve the task to standard without some difficulty or has failed to perform some task steps to standard.
- **U - Untrained.** The unit cannot demonstrate an ability to achieve wartime proficiency.

(f) Conditions. This describes the situation or environment in which the unit is to perform the collective task.

(g) Task standards. This states the performance criteria that a unit must achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of training and should be understood by every soldier. The trainer or evaluator determines the unit training status by using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC). The conditions should be as similar as possible for all evaluated elements. This will establish a common baseline for unit performance.

(h) Task steps and performance measures. This is a list of actions that the unit must perform to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with any supporting individual tasks and their references. An asterisk (*) to the left of the step number indicates the leader tasks within each T&EO. If the unit fails to correctly perform one of the task steps to standard, it has failed to achieve the overall task standard. The task step may contain performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step.

(i) GO/NO-GO column. This column is provided for annotating the performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an X in the appropriate

column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a GO for the task step to be successfully performed.

(j) Task performance/evaluation summary block. This block provides the trainer with a means of recording the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated and those evaluated as GO. It also provides the evaluator with a means to rate the unit demonstrated performance as a GO or NO-GO. It also provides the leader with a historical record for five training iterations.

(k) Supporting individual tasks. This is a listing of all supporting individual tasks required to correctly perform the task. The task number and task title for each individual task are listed.

(l) Supporting collective tasks. This is a listing of all supporting collective tasks required to correctly perform the task. The task number and task title for each collective task are listed.

(m) Opposing forces tasks. These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task. The standards ensure that the OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and force the training unit to perform its task to standard or lose to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify what must be accomplished—not how it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using tactics consistent with the type of enemy being portrayed.

(2) Usage. T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a single task. Several T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a group of tasks such as an STX or FTX.

f. *Chapter 6, External Evaluation*, provides instructions for the planning, preparation, and execution of an external evaluation.

g. *Appendix A, Combined Arms Training Strategy*, contains recommended unit training strategies that describe the types of training events and resources required to facilitate training to standard.

h. *Appendix B, Exercise Operation Order*, contains a sample operation order (OPORD) to be used with the exercise in Chapter 4.

i. *Appendix C, Safety*, consolidates safety rules found in Army regulations (ARs), field manuals (FMs), and technical manuals (TMs).

j. *Appendix D, Metric Conversion Chart*, contains an English-to-metric measurement conversion chart.

1-4. Missions and Tasks.

a. This MTP concerns specific missions found in the TOE and an implied mission that the unit must perform in order to accomplish the specified missions. The critical missions are the focus for the unit. The commander may supplement these missions with his own. The following is a listing of the missions for the unit:

- Area security operations.
- Internment/resettlement (I/R) operations.
- Law & order operations.
- Maneuver & mobility support operations.
- Police intelligence operations.

b. Each of these tasks may be trained individually or jointly. Training is based on the criteria described in the T&EOs. Several T&EOs can be trained as an STX. Various combinations of STXs can be used to develop an FTX for the unit to practice its entire mission responsibility. Several STXs can be developed into an external evaluation that is designed by the next higher echelon to evaluate the ability of the unit to perform multiple missions under stress in a realistic environment.

c. Squad tasks are trained in much the same way as described above. However, the squad leader must also train the drills provided in the drill book.

d. Leader tasks that support unit missions are trained through STP training, battle simulations, and execution of unit missions.

e. Individual tasks that support unit tasks are mastered by training to standards outlined in the appropriate STPs. The T&EOs in *Chapter 5* show the individual tasks that support collective task training.

1-5. Training Principles. This MTP is based on the training principles explained in *Field Manual (FM) 7-0*.

1-6. Training Strategy. The training program, developed and executed by the military police battalion to train to standards in its critical wartime missions, will be a component of the Army Combined Arms Training Strategy (CATS). The purpose of CATS is to provide direction and guidance on how the total Army will train and identify the resources required to support that training. CATS provides the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. Central to CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training events and resources required to facilitate training to standard. CATS will be embedded in the Standard Army Training System (SATS), version 4.1 and higher. The Web site for this information is <http://www.atsc.army.mil/atmd/strac>.

a. The unit training strategies central to CATS provide the commander with a descriptive menu for training. These strategies reflect that while there is an optimal way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units in the Army will have the exact mix of resources required to execute an optimal training strategy.

b. The unit training strategy is a descriptive training strategy that provides a means for training the battalion to standard by listing required training events, critical training gates, training event frequencies, and training resources. The commander selects those tasks required to train his METL from this MTP. The training strategies to be provided in SATS 4.1 will provide the means whereby those tasks can be trained through a focused and integrated training plan.

c. The unit training strategy will be comprised of three separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in this MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused training strategy that allows the unit to train to standard. The elements of the unit training strategy are discussed below.

(1) Maneuver and collective training strategy. The maneuver and collective training strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depicts those resources that are required to support the training events.

(2) Gunnery strategy. The gunnery strategy is based on weapons systems found in the unit and is intended to provide an annual training plan and to depict resources required to support weapons training. Data for the gunnery strategy comes from the Standards in Training Commission (STRAC) manual or the appropriate FMs.

(3) Soldier strategy. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

d. A vital element in the unit training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. Critical training gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before moving on to a more difficult or resource-intensive training event or task. Training gates follow the crawl, walk, run training methodology. For instance, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting an FTX and an STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the training tasks in the STX must be trained to standard before conducting the FTX. Standards for all tasks must be clearly defined so that the trainer can assess the preparedness of the soldiers, or units, to move on to more complex training events. The provision for critical training gates is made recognizing that the unit METL and the commander's assessment of his unit training status will determine the selection and timing of the collective training exercises in a specific unit training strategy.

e. When developing the unit training plan, the commander identifies from the MTP the training tasks required to train his METL.

1-7. Training Conduct. This MTP is designed to facilitate planning, preparing, and conducting unit training as explained in *FMs 7-0* and *7-1*. The commander performs the following:

a. Assigns the missions and supporting tasks for training based on his METL and guidance from the next higher headquarters (HQ). Trainers must plan and execute training to support this guidance.

b. Reviews the mission outline in *Chapter 3* to determine whether the STXs and the FTXs provided will support, or can be modified to support, the command guidance. If they do not support the guidance or if they need to be modified, refer to the matrix in *Chapter 2*. This matrix provides a list of all critical collective tasks, drills, and individual tasks that must be mastered to perform the mission.

c. Prioritizes the tasks that need training. There is never time to train everything. Orient the training toward the greatest challenges and the most difficult sustainment skills.

d. Integrates training tasks into the training schedule using the following procedures:

(1) List the tasks in the priority and frequency that they need to be trained.

(2) Determine the amount of time required and how to use multiechelon training for the best results.

(3) Determine where the training can take place.

(4) Determine who will be responsible for what. The leader of the element being trained must always be involved.

(5) Organize needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.

e. Approves the list of tasks to be trained and schedules them on the unit training schedule.

f. Determines the equipment and supplies needed to conduct the training.

g. Keeps subordinate leaders informed, and oversees their training. The standards must be rigidly enforced.

1-8. Force Protection.

a. Safety. Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders, and soldiers use risk assessment and risk management to tie force protection into the military around the mission. Risk management assigns responsibility, institutionalizes the commander's review of operational safety, and leads to decision making at a level of command that is appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention, which enables units to win quickly and

decisively, with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations. Safety begins with readiness that determines the ability of the unit to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are as follows:

- (1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard.
- (2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.
- (3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.
- (4) Standards and procedures for task preferences that are clear and practical.
- (5) Support for task preference, including equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities, and services.

b. **Risk Management.** Risk management addresses the root causes (readiness shortcomings) of accidents. It helps commanders and leaders identify and predict the next accident. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries, or damaged equipment. Risk management is a five-step, cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decision-making process outlined in *FM 101-5*.

Step 1. Identify Hazards. Identify the most probable hazards for the mission.

Step 2. Assess Hazards. Analyze each hazard to determine the probability of it causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Army standard risk assessment matrix, shown in *Figure 1-2* (page 1-8), is a tool to use for assessing hazards.

Step 3. Make Risk Decisions. Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operation. Accept no unnecessary risks, and make any remaining risk decisions at the proper level of command.

Step 4. Implement Controls. Integrate specific controls into operation plans (OPLANs), OPORDs, standing operating procedures (SOPs), and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier.

Step 5. Supervise. Determine the effectiveness of controls in reducing the probability and effect of identified hazards, to include a follow-up and an after-action review (AAR). Develop lessons learned.

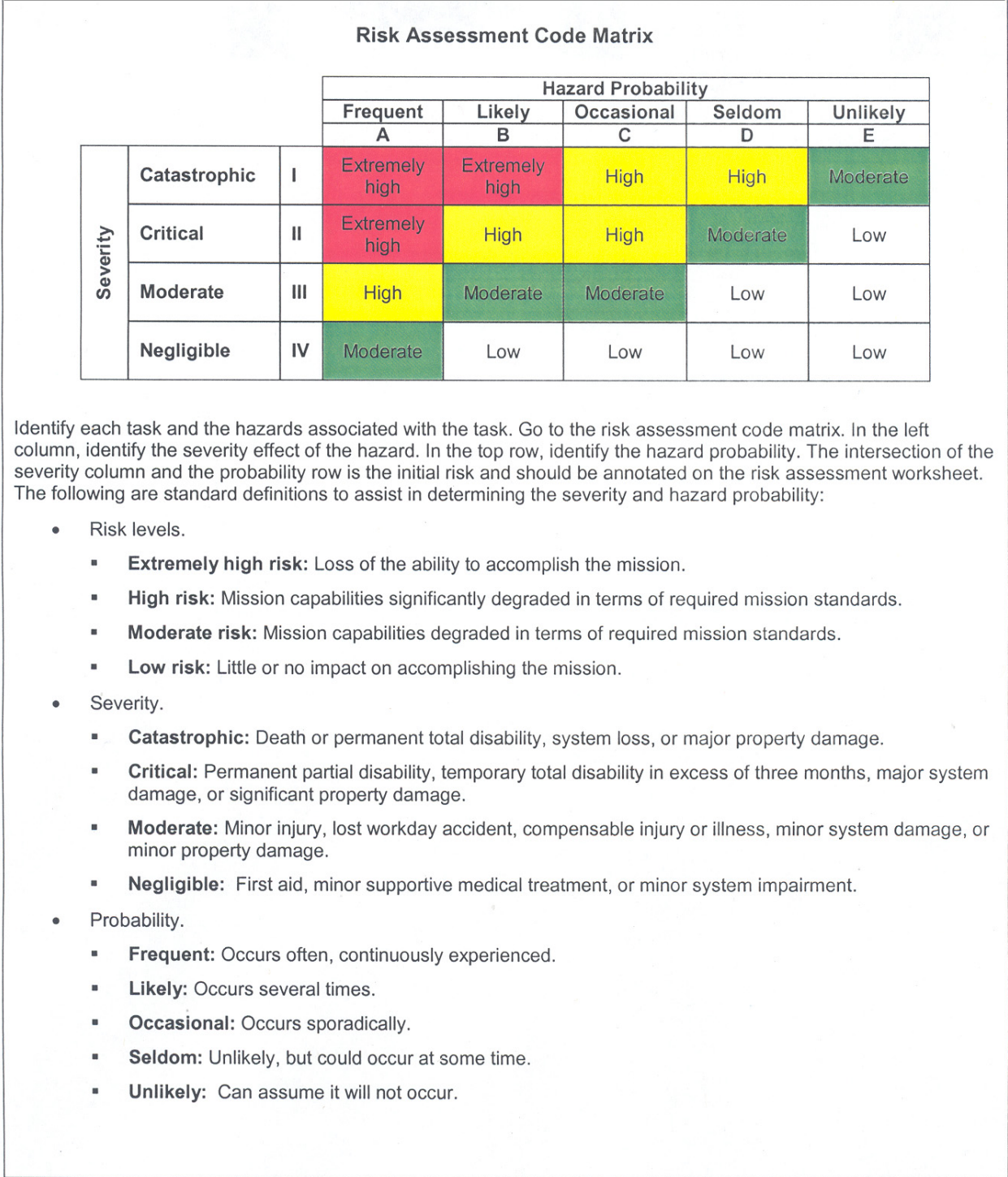


Figure 1-2. Risk Assessment Matrix

c. Chain of Command. Safety demands total chain-of-command involvement in planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training. Responsibilities of the chain of command include—

- (1) Commanders.
 - (a) Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.

- (b) Specify the risk they will accept to accomplish the mission.
 - (c) Select risk reductions provided by the staff.
 - (d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.
 - (e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management concepts.
- (2) Staff.
- (a) Assist the commander in assessing risks and developing risk reduction options for training.
 - (b) Integrate risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance measures.
 - (c) Eliminate unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.
 - (d) Assess safety performance during training.
 - (e) Evaluate safety performance during AARs.
- (3) Subordinate leaders.
- (a) Apply effective risk management concepts and methods consistently to the operations they lead.
 - (b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to their superiors.
- (4) Individual soldiers.
- (a) Report unsafe conditions and acts, and correct the situation when possible.
 - (b) Establish a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.
 - (c) Take responsibility for personal safety.
 - (d) Work as a team member.
 - (e) Modify their own risk behavior.

d. **Fratricide.** Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy its equipment, that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide prevention is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is, by definition, an accident. Risk assessment and risk management are mechanisms used to control the incidence of fratricide.

- (1) **Causes.** The primary causes of fratricide are—
- (a) **Direct-fire control plan failures.** These failures result when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.
 - (b) **Land navigation failures.** These failures result when units stray out of sector, report incorrect locations, or become disoriented.

(c) Combat identification failures. These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited-visibility conditions.

(d) Inadequate control measures. These occur when units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures that are necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.

(e) Reporting communication failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(f) Weapons errors. Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives or hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(g) Battlefield hazards. Unexploded ordnance (UXO), unmarked or unrecorded minefields, scatterable mines (SCATMINES), and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, record, remove, or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

(2) Results. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the ability of the unit to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe these consequences:

- (a) Loss of confidence in unit leadership.
- (b) Increase of self-doubt among leaders.
- (c) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.
- (d) Oversupervision of units.
- (e) Hesitation to conduct night operations.
- (f) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.
- (g) Loss of initiative.
- (h) Disrupted operations.
- (i) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

1-9. Environmental Risk and Protection. Protection of natural resources has become an ever-increasing concern in Army training programs. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to minimize and, if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training exercises. Environmental protection is a critical part of the overall risk management process. It is based on the same philosophy and principles that guide the unit in controlling operational hazards, including the use of the five steps of risk management. The following discussion focuses on specific environmental considerations for each step of the risk management process. See *FM 3-100.4* for more detailed information.

Step 1. Identify Hazards. Identify potential sources of environmental degradation during the analysis of METT-TC factors. This requires the identification of environmental hazards, which are conditions with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and/or destroying significant natural, cultural, or historical resources.

Step 2. Assess Hazards to Determine Risks. Analyze the potential severity of environmental degradation for each training activity. The risk impact value of operations indicates the severity of

environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, high, medium, or low.

Step 3. Develop Controls and Make Risk Decisions. Based on the results of the risk assessment, make decisions and develop measures to eliminate or reduce significant environmental risks. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk. It is critical to brief the chain of command and all other responsible individuals and agencies (to include the installation environmental office, if applicable) on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental factors.

Step 4. Implement Controls. Implement the necessary environmental-protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

Step 5. Supervise and Evaluate. Enforce environmental-protection standards during supervision and evaluation of all training activities.

1-10. Evaluation. The T&EOs in *Chapter 5* describe the standards that must be met for each task.

a. Evaluations can be either internal or external. Internal evaluations are conducted at all levels, and they must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are usually more formal and are normally conducted by a HQ that is two levels above the evaluated unit. See *Chapter 6* for more information on external evaluations.

b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task every time it is executed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Too often, leaders do not practice continuous evaluation. Soldiers or small units are trained to perform a task to standard, and then later, when they execute that task as part of a training exercise, they execute it poorly or incorrectly and are not corrected. For this program to work, trainers and leaders must continually evaluate training as it is being executed.

c. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small-group training is easy to do. In higher-level exercises, it is usually not feasible to do this with outside evaluators, but evaluations should not be totally eliminated. Plan AARs at frequent, logical intervals during the exercises (usually after the completion of a major subordinate task). This is a proven technique that allows the correction of performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind. Also, it gets everyone involved and prevents the reinforcement of bad habits.

d. *FM 7-1* provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR. It also provides detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

1-11. Feedback. Recommendations for improvement of this MTP are requested. Feedback will help to ensure that this MTP answers the training needs of units in the field. Please make your comments on *DA Form 2028* or *DA Form 7507 (ARTEP Mission Training Plan User Feedback)* and send to the address provided in the preface.

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 2

Training Matrixes

2-1. General. The training matrix assists the commander in planning the training of his unit personnel. *Figure 2-1* provides mission identification for the unit.

Mission Identification Table
<u>Mission Title</u>
• Area Security Operations (AREA SECURITY)
• Internment / Resettlement Operations (INTERMENT / RESETTLEMENT)
• Law & Order Operations (LAW & ORDER)
• Maneuver & Mobility Support Operations (MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT)
• Police Intelligence Operations (POLICE INTELLIGENCE)

Figure 2-1. Mission Identification Table

2-2. Mission-to-Collective Task Matrix. This matrix (*Figure 2-2*) identifies the mission and its supporting collective tasks. The tasks are listed under the appropriate battlefield operating system (BOS), indicated by an X in the matrix. The BOSs that are used in this matrix are defined in *United States Army Training and Doctrine Command (TRADOC) Pamphlet (Pam) 11-9*. A specific mission is trained by using the collective tasks in the vertical column for the mission. Based on the proficiency of the unit, training is focused on operational weaknesses.

Collective Tasks		AREA SECURITY	INTERMENT/ RESETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
Develop Intelligence					
19-2-1102	Supervise Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance	X			X
19-2-2002	Supervise Area Reconnaissance Operations	X			X
19-2-2003	Supervise Zone Reconnaissance Operations	X			X
19-2-5103	Coordinate Criminal Intelligence	X		X	X
19-2-5201	Coordinate Intelligence Collecting and Reporting	X	X	X	X
19-3-3105	Process Captured Documents and Equipment	X	X		X
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
03-3-C208.19-1003	Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	X	X	X	X
03-3-C226.19-1503	Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	X	X		

Collective Tasks	AREA SECURITY	INTERNMENT/ RESETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
07-3-C212.19-0307 Defend a Unit Position	X	X	X	X
19-2-1001 Conduct Unit Deployment	X	X	X	X
19-2-1101 Coordinate Military Police Support to River Crossing	X			X
19-2-1204 Coordinate Military Police Support to Passage of Lines	X			X
19-2-1401 Supervise Military Police Support to Breaching Operations	X	X	X	X
19-2-2201 Direct Response Force Operations	X			X
19-2-2207 Direct a Delay	X			X
19-2-2208 Supervise a Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF)	X			X
19-2-2209 Supervise Movement to Contact	X			X
19-2-2210 Direct a Deliberate Attack	X			X
19-2-2211 Monitor a Hasty Attack	X			X
19-2-2212 Supervise Screening Operations	X			X
19-3-6003 Occupy a Site	X	X	X	X
55-2-C324.19-0155 Conduct a Convoy	X	X	X	X
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.19-0903 Prepare for a Chemical Attack	X	X	X	X
03-3-C203.19-0703 Respond to a Chemical Attack	X	X	X	X
03-3-C205.19-1703 Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	X	X	X	X
03-3-C209.19-1803 React to Smoke Operations	X	X	X	X
03-3-C222.19-1103 Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	X	X	X	X
03-3-C223.19-1203 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	X	X	X	X
03-3-C224.19-1303 Conduct Operational Decontamination	X	X	X	X
03-3-C225.19-1403 Conduct Chemical Reconnaissance	X	X	X	X
03-3-1041.19-0603 Conduct a Radiological Survey	X	X	X	X
05-2-0301.19-0105 Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment	X	X	X	X

Collective Tasks		AREA SECURITY	INTERNMENT/ RESETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
19-2-1202	Supervise Route Regulation Enforcement				X
19-2-1203	Supervise Route Signing	X			X
19-2-1301	Supervise Dislocated Civilian Control Operations	X			X
19-2-1302	Supervise Straggler Control Operations	X			X
19-2-1501	Supervise Escort for a Chemical Reconnaissance Vehicle	X	X	X	X
19-2-2004	Supervise Convoy Security	X			X
19-2-2008	Supervise Security for a Conventional Ammunition Supply Point (ASP)	X			
19-2-2009	Conduct Deep-Water Port Security	X	X		
19-2-2010	Supervise Pipeline Security	X	X		
19-2-2014	Supervise In-Transit Security	X	X	X	X
19-2-2101	Supervise Security of Designated Personnel	X			X
19-2-2202	Supervise Military Police Response to a Base/Base Cluster Defense	X			X
19-2-2204	Supervise Security of Critical Sites	X			X
19-2-2206	Supervise Cordon and Search Operations	X			X
19-2-2405	Supervise Security for Downed Aircraft	X	X		
19-3-2401	Establish Roadblocks and Checkpoints			X	
44-1-C220.19-0244	Use Passive Air Defense Measures	X	X	X	X
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-C228.19-0507	Occupy an Assembly Area (AA)	X	X	X	X
08-2-0003.19-0108	Treat Casualties	X	X	X	X
08-3-C316.19-0508	Transport Casualties	X	X	X	X
08-2-R303.19-0308	Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures	X	X	X	X
08-2-R315.19-0408	Perform Field-Sanitation Functions	X	X	X	X
10-2-C317.19-0110	Provide Food-Service Support	X	X	X	X

Collective Tasks	AREA SECURITY	INTERNMENT/ RESETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
10-2-C318.19-0210 Perform Unit Mortuary-Affairs Operations	X	X	X	X
10-2-C320.19-0310 Provide Unit Supply Support	X	X	X	X
19-2-2011 Supervise Railway Security	X	X		
19-2-2012 Supervise Area Damage Control Operations	X			X
19-2-2205 Supervise Security of a Command Post (CP)	X	X	X	X
19-2-3103 Supervise an Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) Holding Area	X	X		X
19-2-3104 Supervise Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and/or Civilian Internee (CI) Collecting, Processing, and Evacuating	X	X		X
19-2-3202 Supervise the Evacuation of United States (US) Military Prisoners	X	X		X
19-2-3203 Supervise a Field Detention Facility (FDF) for United States (US) Military Prisoners		X		
19-2-3301 Supervise Military Police Support to Populace and Resource Control Operations	X	X		X
19-2-3302 Provide Military Police Support to Dislocated Civilian Resettlement Operations	X	X		X
19-2-4001 Perform Company Level Law and Order Operations	X		X	X
19-2-4002 Establish a Military Police Law and Order (L&O) Operations Center	X	X	X	X
19-2-4003 Conduct Company Level Civil Disturbance Control Operations	X	X	X	X
19-2-4101 Coordinate Law Enforcement Patrol Operations	X		X	X
19-2-4102 Provide Military Police Investigative Support	X		X	X
19-2-6018 Support Media in the Area of Operations (AO)	X	X	X	X
43-2-C322.19-0143 Perform Unit-Level Maintenance	X	X	X	X

Collective Tasks	AREA SECURITY	INTERNMENT/ RESETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
Exercise Command and Control				
12-2-C201.19-0112 Maintain Unit Strength	X	X	X	X
19-2-6011 Perform Unit Communication	X	X	X	X

Collective Tasks		POLICE INTELLIGENCE
Develop Intelligence		
19-2-1102	Supervise Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance	X
19-2-2002	Supervise Area Reconnaissance Operations	X
19-2-2003	Supervise Zone Reconnaissance Operations	X
19-2-5103	Coordinate Criminal Intelligence	X
19-2-5201	Coordinate Intelligence Collecting and Reporting	X
19-3-3105	Process Captured Documents and Equipment	X
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver		
03-3-C208.19-1003	Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	X
03-3-C226.19-1503	Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	
07-3-C212.19-0307	Defend a Unit Position	X
19-2-1001	Conduct Unit Deployment	X
19-2-1101	Coordinate Military Police Support to River Crossing	X
19-2-1204	Coordinate Military Police Support to Passage of Lines	
19-2-1401	Supervise Military Police Support to Breaching Operations	X
19-2-2201	Direct Response Force Operations	
19-2-2207	Direct a Delay	
19-2-2208	Supervise a Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF)	
19-2-2209	Supervise Movement to Contact	
19-2-2210	Direct a Deliberate Attack	
19-2-2211	Monitor a Hasty Attack	
19-2-2212	Supervise Screening Operations	
19-3-6003	Occupy a Site	X
55-2-C324.19-0155	Conduct a Convoy	X

Collective Tasks	POLICE INTELLIGENCE
Protect the Force	
03-3-C202.19-0903 Prepare for a Chemical Attack	X
03-3-C203.19-0703 Respond to a Chemical Attack	X
03-3-C205.19-1703 Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	X
03-3-C209.19-1803 React to Smoke Operations	X
03-3-C222.19-1103 Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	X
03-3-C223.19-1203 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	X
03-3-C224.19-1303 Conduct Operational Decontamination	X
03-3-C225.19-1403 Conduct Chemical Reconnaissance	X
03-3-1041.19-0603 Conduct a Radiological Survey	X
05-2-0301.19-0105 Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment	X
19-2-1202 Supervise Route Regulation Enforcement	
19-2-1203 Supervise Route Signing	
19-2-1301 Supervise Dislocated Civilian Control Operations	
19-2-1302 Supervise Straggler Control Operations	
19-2-1501 Supervise Escort for a chemical Reconnaissance Vehicle	X
19-2-2004 Supervise Convoy Security	
19-2-2008 Supervise Security for a Conventional Ammunition Supply Point (ASP)	
19-2-2009 Conduct Deep-Water Port Security	
19-2-2010 Supervise Pipeline Security	
19-2-2014 Supervise In-Transit Security	X
19-2-2101 Supervise Security of Designated Personnel	
19-2-2202 Supervise Military Police Response to a Base/Base Cluster Defense	
19-2-2204 Supervise Security of Critical Sites	

Collective Tasks		POLICE INTELLIGENCE
19-2-2206	Supervise Cordon and Search Operations	
19-2-2405	Supervise Security for Downed Aircraft	
19-3-2401	Establish Roadblocks and Checkpoints	
44-1-C220.19-0244	Use Passive Air Defense Measures	X
Perform CSS and Sustainment		
07-3-C228.19-0507	Occupy an Assembly Area (AA)	X
08-2-0003.19-0108	Treat Casualties	X
08-3-C316.19-0508	Transport Casualties	X
08-2-R303.19-0308	Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures	X
08-2-R315.19-0408	Perform Field-Sanitation Functions	X
10-2-C317.19-0110	Provide Food-Service Support	X
10-2-C318.19-0210	Perform Unit Mortuary-Affairs Operations	X
10-2-C320.19-0310	Provide Unit Supply Support	X
19-2-2011	Supervise Railway Security	
19-2-2012	Supervise Area Damage Control Operations	
19-2-2205	Supervise Security of a Command Post (CP)	
19-2-3103	Supervise an Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) Holding Area	X
19-2-3104	Supervise Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and/or Civilian Internee (CI) Collecting, Processing, and Evacuating	X
19-2-3202	Supervise the Evacuation of United States (US) Military Prisoners	X
19-2-3203	Supervise a Field Detention Facility (FDF) for United States (US) Military Prisoners	
19-2-3301	Supervise Military Police Support to Populace and Resource Control Operations	X

Collective Tasks		POLICE INTELLIGENCE
19-2-3302	Provide Military Police Support to Dislocated Civilian Resettlement Operations	X
19-2-4001	Perform Company Level Law and Order Operations	
19-2-4002	Establish a Military Police Law and Order (L&O) Operations Center	X
19-2-4003	Conduct Company Level Civil Disturbance Control Operations	X
19-2-4101	Coordinate Law Enforcement Patrol Operations	
19-2-4102	Provide Military Police Investigative Support	X
19-2-6018	Support Media in the Area of Operations (AO)	X
43-2-C322.19-0143	Perform Unit-Level Maintenance	X
Exercise Command and Control		
12-2-C201.19-0112	Maintain Unit Strength	X
19-2-6011	Perform Unit Communication	X

Figure 2-2. Mission-to-Collective Task Matrix

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 3

Mission Outlines/Training Plans

3-1. General. The mission outline illustrates the relationship between the missions and their support tasks. Each outline provides the trainer with a diagram of the unit mission, sample FTXs and/or STXs, and the collective tasks that comprise them.

3-2. Mission Outlines. Since unit training is mission-oriented, the mission outline shows how task training contributes to the ability of the unit to perform its missions. *Tables 3-1* through *3-3* provide the commander with a visual outline of his unit missions in a format that facilitates the planning and management of training.

Table 3-1. Sample Military Police Support Mission Outline

FTX 19-2-E0001—Provide Military Police Support	
Number	Title
03-3-C226.19-1503	Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area
07-3-C212-19-0307	Defend a Unit Position
19-2-1101	Coordinate Military Police Support to River Crossing
19-2-1102	Supervise Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance
19-2-1202	Supervise Route Regulation Enforcement
19-2-1204	Coordinate Military Police Support to Passage of Lines
19-2-1301	Supervise Dislocated Civilian Control Operations
19-2-1302	Supervise Straggler Control Operations
19-2-2004	Supervise Convoy Security
19-2-2012	Supervise Area Damage Control Operations
19-2-2101	Supervise Security of Designated Personnel
19-2-2202	Supervise Military Police Response to a Base/Base Cluster Defense
19-2-2204	Supervise Security of Critical Sites
19-2-2205	Supervise Security of a Command Post (CP)
19-2-2208	Supervise a Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF)
19-2-2209	Supervise Movement to Contact
19-2-2212	Supervise Screening Operations
19-2-3103	Supervise an Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) Holding Area
19-2-3104	Supervise Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and/or Civilian Internee (CI) Collecting, Processing, and Evacuating
19-2-3202	Supervise Evacuation of United States (US) Military Prisoners
19-2-3203	Supervise a Field Detention Facility (FDF) for US Military Prisoners
19-2-5201	Coordinate Intelligence Collecting and Reporting
19-3-3105	Process Captured Documents and Equipment
44-1-C220.19-0244	Use Passive Air Defense Measures

Table 3-2. Sample Military Police Security Mission Outline

STX 19-2-E0003—Secure Designated Assets	
Number	Title
19-2-2004	Supervise Convoy Security
19-2-2101	Supervise Security of Designated Personnel
19-2-2202	Supervise Military Police Response to a Base/Base Cluster Defense
19-2-2204	Supervise Security of Critical Sites
19-2-2205	Supervise Security of a Command Post (CP)

Table 3-3. Sample Military Police I/R Mission Outline

STX 19-2-E0004—Conduct Internment/Resettlement Operations	
Number	Title
19-2-1102	Supervise Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance
19-2-1301	Supervise Dislocated Civilian Control Operations
19-2-3103	Supervise an Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) Holding Area
19-2-3202	Supervise the Evacuation of United States (US) Military Prisoners
19-2-3203	Supervise Field Detention Facility (FDF) for United States (US) Military Prisoners
19-2-5201	Coordinate Intelligence Collecting and Reporting
19-3-3105	Process Captured Documents and Equipment

CHAPTER 4

Training Exercise

4-1. General. Training exercises are used to train and practice the performance of collective tasks. This MTP contains a sample FTX and sample STXs. They are designed to assist in developing, sustaining, and evaluating the unit mission proficiency. *Table 4-1* lists the FTX and STXs by exercise number, title, and page number.

Table 4-1. List of Training Exercises

Exercise Number	Exercise Title	Page
FTX 19-2-E0001	Provide Military Police Support	4-2
STX 19-2-E0003	Secure Designated Assets	4-8
STX 19-2-E0004	Conduct Internment/Resettlement Operations	4-14

4-2. Field Training Exercise. The FTX is designed to provide a training method for the unit to train the entire mission. It provides a logical sequence for the performance of the tasks previously trained in the STXs. Missions provide FTX orientation for unit training.

4-3. Situational Training Exercises. STXs are short, scenario-driven, mission-oriented tactical exercises used to train a group of closely related collective tasks. STXs provide the information for training the missions that make up the critical wartime mission. STXs—

- Provide repetitive training of missions.
- Allow the training to focus on identified weaknesses.
- Allow the unit to practice the mission STX before conducting a higher-echelon FTX.
- Save time by providing most of the information needed to develop a vehicle for training.

**MILITARY POLICE GUARD COMPANY
FTX 19-2-E0002
PROVIDE MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT**

1. Objective. This sample FTX trains the unit for performance and proficiency in its critical wartime mission and collective tasks that emphasize planning and movement to provide guard support.
2. Interface. This FTX supports the battalion FTX 19-1-E0001. The following STXs support this FTX:
 - STX 19-2-E0007—Conduct Security of a Facility.
 - STX 19-2-E0008—Conduct Convoy Security.
 - STX 19-2-E0009—Conduct Civil-Disturbance Operations.
3. Training Enhancers.
 - a. The training matrix in *Chapter 2* shows the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the company mission. Training that will improve its ability to perform its mission are—
 - (1) Planning, performing, and coordinating military police support operations. Training may be conducted in garrison and local training areas by one of the following methods:
 - (a) Classroom instruction.
 - (b) Map exercise (MAPEX) combined with a sand table exercise.
 - (c) Command post exercise (CPX) conducted in garrison.
 - (d) Tactical exercise without troops (TEWT).
 - (e) Communication exercise (COMEX).
 - (f) Simulations and games.
 - (2) Establishing an aggressive spirit. An aggressive spirit can be established in a unit and its leaders by engaging in the following activities:
 - (a) Aggressive unit sports and physical-fitness programs.
 - (b) Leader and individual confidence courses.
 - (c) Appropriate training films that have a positive, aggressive effect on the soldiers.
 - (d) Awareness of the unit heritage.
 - b. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order and ends upon the completion of area damage control (ADC) activities. *Table 4-2* is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-2. Suggested FTX Scenario

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
1	Administrative preparations	before the FTX
2	Receive a warning order	1 hour
3	Conduct mission analysis	1 hour
4	Supervise route reconnaissance	2 hour
5	Supervise route signing and special circulation control measures	5 hours
6	Supervise straggler and dislocated civilian control operations	3 hours
*7	Collect and report intelligence	1 hour
8	Conduct an intermediate AAR	30 minutes
9	Establish and maintain security for a critical site	30 minutes
10	Supervise the security of designated personnel	2 hours
11	Supervise convoy security	2 hours
*12	Defend the unit position	3 hours
*13	Secure the command post (CP) or tactical operations center	1 hour
14	Conduct an intermediate AAR	30 minutes
15	880Support river crossing operations	5 hours
16	Coordinate for a passage of lines	30 minutes
17	Supervise the passage of lines	2 hours
*18	Cross a contaminated area	2 hours
*19	Move tactically	2 hours
*20	Supervise unit passive air defense	1 hour
21	Conduct an intermediate AAR	30 minutes
22	Supervise a denial	2 hours
23	Supervise a delay and/or withdrawal	2 hours
24	Supervise a screen for the tactical combat force (TCF) and handoff the battle to the TCF	3 hours
25	Conduct an intermediate AAR	30 minutes
26	Construct a prisoner holding area	2 hours
27	Collect and process prisoners	3 hours
28	Reconnoiter the prisoner evacuation route	1 hour
29	Supervise the prisoner evacuation via a road march	1.5 hours
*30	Process captured documents and equipment	2 hours
*31	Collect and report intelligence	1 hour
32	Supervise ADC operations	3 hours
33	Conduct a final AAR	3 hours

* Indicates that tasks are performed simultaneously with other tasks.

NOTES:

1. Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions.

2. Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary, based on METT-TC factors and the proficiency of the unit staff.

3. This sequence is just a suggestion; the sequence may be altered by the commander at his discretion.

4. General Situation. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order from higher headquarters. An intermediate AAR should be held after completing each major operation in the FTX. The final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until the company performance is satisfactory. *Table 4-2* provides a recommended sequence of events and time for each portion of the FTX.

5. Special Situation.

a. Your company is OPCON to and in direct support of a corps, which has arrived in a new area of operations. The company receives a fragmentary order (FRAGO) (*Figure 4-1*) to provide military police support operations.

b. There are substantial numbers of stragglers and dislocated civilians passing through the area of operations, which is causing congestion on the main supply routes (MSRs). A number of critical sites in the area of operations and EPW holding area need to be established. Your company is directed to provide military police support in the area of operations.

FRAGMENTARY ORDER	
_____ (classification) (change from oral orders, if any)	Copy ____ of ____ copies Issuing headquarters Place of issue Date-time group of signature Message reference number
FRAGMENTARY ORDER _____	
References: Map, Series ____ (name), sheet numbers ____, edition ____, (scale ____)	
Time zone used throughout the order:	
1. SITUATION.	
a. Enemy Forces. The enemy threat consists of company-sized partisan guerilla forces or reinforced squad-sized special operations teams. They are expected to attempt to disrupt MSR movement within the next 48 hours and try to sabotage critical asset sites. Enemy artillery is capable of delivering NBC munitions.	
b. Friendly Forces. Following a successful attack, the corps is currently in a defensive posture while preparing for future offensive operations.	
2. MISSION. The military police company supports MSR operations to allow rapid movement of military traffic in support of corps operations.	
3. EXECUTION.	
a. Concept of Operations. (See the overlay.)	
(1) Intent. Maintain freedom of movement for authorized traffic on all MSRs within the area of operations and secure critical asset sites.	
(2) Fire Support. Priority of fire goes to base/base cluster defense, then MSR security.	
b. _____ Company.	
(1) Conduct route reconnaissance and surveillance along MSRs.	
(2) Conduct circulation control in the AO upon approval of the traffic control plan.	
c. Coordinating Instructions.	
(1) Priority of movement on the MSRs—combat units, followed by support to combat units in contact (Class III, Class V, Class VIII).	
(2) MOPP Level 1 is in effect.	
(3) Forward all route reconnaissance overlays to this HQ not later than (NLT)	
_____ / _____ (date/time).	

Figure 4-1. Sample FRAGO for this FTX

<p>(4) Submit SITREPS to HQ daily at 0600 hrs and 1800 hrs.</p> <p>(5) PIR: Landing zone (LZ)/drop zone (DZ) locations. Any information on possible enemy locations, size, and activity. Any reportable restrictions to the route. Any changes along the MSR that may disrupt movement of traffic.</p> <p>4. SERVICE SUPPORT. No change.</p> <p>5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.</p> <p>a. Command.</p> <p>(1) The platoon CP is located at _____ (grid coordinates).</p> <p>(2) The higher headquarters CP is located at _____ (grid coordinates).</p> <p>(3) Chain of command is per the SOP.</p> <p>b. Signal. The current communications electronic operating instructions (CEOI) are in effect.</p> <p>ACKNOWLEDGE:</p> <p>SAMPLE CPT</p> <p>OFFICIAL: (Optional) ANNEXES: (Optional) DISTRIBUTION: (Optional)</p> <p>_____ (classification)</p>

Figure 4-1. Sample FRAGO for this FTX (continued)

6. Support Requirements.

a. **Minimum Trainers and Observers/Controllers.** This exercise will be conducted by the battalion commander who is the senior trainer and observer/controller (O/C). If possible, there should be at least two O/Cs for the unit. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR.

b. **Vehicles and Communications Equipment.** Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. Each trainer and O/C needs a vehicle and a radio. Vehicles are required for OPFOR to portray friendly military and dislocated civilian traffic on the MSR.

c. **Opposing Forces.** These support personnel should be used after the company demonstrates basic proficiency. OPFOR acting as stragglers will add realism, gauging the company's effectiveness in exercising the proper straggler control measures and indicating its ability to operate in a potentially stressful environment. One squad of OPFOR personnel acting as stragglers and dislocated civilians is sufficient for a company exercise. OPFOR can be mixed in with the dislocated civilians in this exercise after the unit has demonstrated basic proficiency.

d. **Maneuver Area.** Depending on the local training area, it is desirable to have a training area with a minimum dimension of 4 by 15 kilometers for route reconnaissance, MSR regulation and enforcement, and circulation control operations. The terrain should offer multiple sites and approaches to key areas. Using terrain that limits the leader to a geographical or school solution does not allow evaluation of the unit's ability to conduct a terrain analysis and select sites and routes best suited for the operation.

e. **Rehearsals.** Specific attention needs to be emphasized on company rehearsal. Conduct at least 2 hours of company rehearsals.

f. **Consolidated Support Requirements.** The items listed in *Table 4-3* are suggested requirements for this exercise. Experience dictates that the training will also require 5-gallon water cans, fuel, flashlights with BA-30 batteries, basic-issue items for vehicles, and concertina wire. These items are intended as suggestions.

Table 4-3. Consolidated Support Requirements for this FTX

Ammunition		Quantity	
5.56-mm blank (M16)		120 rounds per weapon per year	
5.56-mm blank (M4)		120 rounds per weapon per year	
5.56-mm blank lined (M249)		300 rounds per weapon per year	
Simulator, projectile, ground burst		10 per company per year	
Simulator, hand grenade		10 per company per year	
Other Items		Quantity	
Batteries, BA 200 (6 volt)		48 each	
Batteries, BA 3090 (9 volt)		560 each	
MILES Equipment	Company	Evaluators	OPFOR
M16/M4 system	182		1 platoon
Controller guns		2	
Small arms alignment figure		1	

g. The commander should consult local regulations and range control requirements during coordination to ensure compliance with restrictions, such as constraints on pyrotechnics.

7. Training and Evaluation Outline Sequence. *Table 4-4* lists the T&EOs from *Chapter 5* that are used to evaluate this FTX.

Table 4-4. Suggested Task List for This FTX

Number	Title
03-3-C226.19-1503	Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area
07-3-C212-19-0307	Defend a Unit Position
19-2-1101	Coordinate Military Police Support to River Crossing
19-2-1102	Supervise Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance
19-2-1202	Supervise Route Regulation Enforcement
19-2-1204	Coordinate Military Police Support to Passage of Lines
19-2-1301	Supervise Dislocated Civilian Control Operations
19-2-1302	Supervise Straggler Control Operations
19-2-2004	Supervise Convoy Security
19-2-2007	Direct a Delay
19-2-2012	Supervise Area Damage Control Operations
19-2-2101	Supervise Security of Designated Personnel
19-2-2202	Supervise Military Police Response to a Base/Base Cluster Defense
19-2-2204	Supervise Security of Critical Sites
19-2-2205	Supervise Security of a Command Post (CP)
19-2-2208	Supervise a Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF)
19-2-2209	Supervise Movement to Contact
19-2-2212	Supervise Screening Operations
19-2-3103	Supervise and Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) Holding Area
19-2-3104	Supervise Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and/or Civilian Internee (CI) Collecting, Processing, and Evacuating
19-2-3202	Supervise the Evacuation of United States (US) Military Prisoners
19-2-3203	Supervise Field Detention Facility (FDF) for United States Military Prisoners
19-2-5201	Coordinate Intelligence Collecting and Reporting
19-3-3105	Process Captured Documents and Equipment
44-1-C220.19-0244	Use Passive Air Defense Measures

**MILITARY POLICE GUARD COMPANY
STX 19-2-E0003
SECURE DESIGNATED ASSETS**

1. Objective. This sample STX trains the company to provide security to designated assets. It also provides the commander with practice in planning, coordinating, and controlling.
2. Interface. This STX supports company FTX 19-2-E0001.
3. Training.
 - a. Guidance. The trainer should review the leader and collective tasks that are performed during the STX. Determine which task may require initial or refresher training.
 - (1) Collective Training. Collective training should be on tasks that support the company METL. Battle drills and STXs are key tools for squad, platoon, and company collective training. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided, as required. Collective tasks that support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are in *Figure 2-2*.
 - (2) Leader Training. Leader training should be on the leader and individual tasks required for the exercise. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as individual tasks or by one or all the following methods. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed.
 - (a) Classroom instruction.
 - (b) MAPEX combined with a sand table exercise.
 - (c) CPX conducted in garrison.
 - (d) TEWT.
 - (e) Simulations and games.
 - b. Training Tips. Tips for training and general instructions on how to prepare and accomplish the STX are as follows:
 - (1) Know the requirements for area security.
 - (2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area with squad leaders to ensure that you do not make time-consuming mistakes.
 - (3) Review the standards for the T&EOs that support this exercise.
 - (4) Consider several options to conduct this STX. The STX may be conducted—
 - (a) With blank ammunition, without ammunition, or with live fire. The use of ammunition is encouraged to add realism to the exercise.
 - (b) With or without MILES. MILES provides better feedback and should be used, if available.
 - (c) Under all environmental conditions, both day and night, with or without nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) factors. This scenario involves an active NBC environment.
 - (5) Instructions for this STX are as follows:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks," constitutes the crawl stage of STX training. The walk phase of this STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). The STX is executed under conditions as close as possible to those expected in combat for the run phase. The run phase includes full operational security and camouflage, realistic time frames and distances, challenging terrain, aggressive OPFOR, an NBC environment, and movement distances. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building block training to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are in *Chapter 5*. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency. However, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) Ideally, the OPFOR replicates enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities. OPFOR should be trained prior to the company exercise to ensure the synchronization of events.

(e) OPFOR units should look and fight like the potential enemy. Portraying the enemy assists soldiers in understanding threat, tactics, doctrine, and weapons systems.

c. Training Enhancers. When basic proficiency is attained for the tasks in this STX, the STX may be conducted under the following conditions:

- (1) During limited visibility.
- (2) With or without night vision devices (NVDs).
- (3) With increased MOPP levels (as proficiency increases).
- (4) With or without OPFOR.

d. The security mission of this STX can be expanded or altered as proficiency increases. The following T&EOs may be added as time becomes available or the training emphasis changes:

- 19-2-2008, Supervise Security of a Conventional Ammunition Supply Point.
- 19-2-2010, Supervise Pipeline Security.
- 19-2-2011, Coordinate Railway Security.
- 19-2-2009, Conduct Security for a Deep Water Port.

4. General Situation. This exercise begins when the company receives a FRAGO. The final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until the company performance is satisfactory. *Figure 4-5* provides a recommended sequence of events and time for each portion of the STX.

Table 4-5. Suggested STX Scenario

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
1	Receive the mission and begin troop-leading procedures	1 hour
2	Establish and maintain security for a critical site	2 hours
3	Conduct an intermediate AAR	30 minutes
4	Conduct security of a designated person	2 hours
5	Conduct convoy security	2 hours
*6	Defend the unit position	3 hours
*7	Secure the CP or TOC	1 hour
8	Conduct a Final AAR	1 hour
* Indicates that tasks are performed simultaneously with other tasks.		
NOTES:		
1. Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions.		
2. Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary, based on METT-TC factors and the proficiency of the unit staff.		
3. This sequence is just a suggestion; the sequence may be altered by the commander at his discretion.		

5. Special Situation.

a. The commander has designated a facility within the area of operations as critical. The company receives the following FRAGO, directing it to provide security for the facility (*Figure 4-2*).

b. A senior official will be entering the AO for a tour, to include a visit to the facility being secured by the company. The company is directed to provide security for the person while he or she is in the AO.

c. A convoy of critical supplies will be leaving the facility. The company is directed to provide security for the convoy from the facility to the point where the convoy will be assumed by another military police escort element.

FRAGMENTARY ORDER	
_____ (classification) (change from oral orders, if any)	Copy ____ of ____ copies Issuing headquarters Place of issue Date-time group of signature Message reference number
FRAGMENTARY ORDER _____	
References: Map, Series ____ (name), sheet numbers ____, edition ____, (scale ____)	
Time zone used throughout the order:	
1. SITUATION.	
a. Enemy forces. The enemy threat consists of company-sized guerrilla forces or reinforced squad-sized special operations teams. They are expected to sabotage and disrupt critical logistical and command and control (C2) facilities within the next 48 hours. The enemy is capable of inserting battalion-sized airborne or air assault teams into the AO. Enemy artillery is capable of delivering NBC munitions within the corps rear area.	
b. Friendly Forces. The corps is currently preparing to launch a major defensive operation. Combat units and critical supplies will be moving through the AO toward assembly areas.	
2. MISSION. The military police company provides security for the critical facility, designated convoys, and designated persons. The company allows for an uninterrupted buildup of troops and supplies in support of corps operations.	
3. EXECUTION.	
a. Concept of the Operation. (See the overlay.)	
(1) Intent. The purpose of the mission is to prevent critical operations and facilities from being delayed, disrupted, or destroyed by enemy activity. The method will be through detailed planning and implementation of security measures to ensure that corps operations are not hindered.	
(2) Fire Support. Priority of fire goes to a base/base cluster defense, then area security.	
b. _____ Company.	
(1) Establish and maintain security of the designated facility.	
(2) Provide a security escort for convoys and persons within the AO.	
c. Coordinating Instructions.	
(1) MOPP1 is in effect.	
(2) PIR: enemy sightings and locations, the type and number of enemy weapons, and the identification of enemy units.	

Figure 4-2. Sample FRAGO for this STX

<p>4. SERVICE SUPPORT. No change.</p> <p>5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.</p> <p>a. Command.</p> <p>(1) The company CP is located at _____ (grid coordinates).</p> <p>(2) The higher headquarters CP is located at _____ (grid coordinates).</p> <p>(3) The chain of command is per the SOP.</p> <p>b. Signal. The current CEOI is in effect.</p> <p>ACKNOWLEDGE:</p> <p>SAMPLE CPT</p> <p>OFFICIAL: (Optional) ANNEXES: (Optional) DISTRIBUTION: (Optional)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">_____ (classification)</p>
--

Figure 4-2. Sample FRAGO for this STX (continued)

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers and Observers/Controllers. This exercise is conducted by the company commander or platoon leader, who will be the trainer and primary evaluator. He may be assisted by other officers from the company depending on the complexity of the STX planned. One O/C, as a minimum, should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The O/C evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses loss and damage. If the OPFOR is in groups for several simulation actions, additional OPFOR O/Cs are necessary.

b. Vehicles and Communications Equipment. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used.

c. Opposing Forces. The OPFOR ground forces should at least be a reinforced squad or platoon.

d. Maneuver Area. The size of the training area for this exercise should be at least 4 by 5 kilometers with various terrain features and cover and concealment. Using terrain that limits the leader to a geographical or school solution does not allow evaluation of the unit's ability to conduct a terrain analysis and select sites and routes best suited to the operation.

e. Additional Equipment. This exercise requires the items listed in *Table 4-6*. Experience dictates that the training will also require 5-gallon water cans, fuel, flashlights with BA-30 batteries, basic-issue items for vehicles, and concertina wire. These items are intended as suggestions only.

Table 4-6. Consolidated Support Requirements for this STX

Ammunition		Quantity	
5.56-mm blank (M16)		120 rounds per weapon per year	
5.56-mm blank (M4)		120 rounds per weapon per year	
5.56-mm blank (M16A1/2)		120 rounds per weapon per year	
5.56-mm blank lined (M249)		300 rounds per weapon per year	
Simulator, projectile, ground burst		10 per company per year	
Simulator, hand grenade		10 per company per year	
Other Items		Quantity	
Batteries, BA 200 (6 volt)		48 each	
Batteries, BA 3090 (9 volt)		560 each	
MILES Equipment	Company	Evaluators	OPFOR
M16/M4 system	182		1 platoon
Controller guns		2	
Small arms alignment figure		1	

f. Commanders should consult local regulations and range control requirements during coordination to ensure compliance with restrictions, such as constraints on pyrotechnics.

7. Training and Evaluation Outline Sequence. *Table 4-7* lists the T&EOs from *Chapter 5* that are used to evaluate this STX.

Table 4-7. Suggested Task List for This STX

Number	Title
19-2-2004	Supervise Convoy Security
19-2-2101	Supervise Security of Designated Personnel
19-2-2202	Supervise Military Police Response to a Base/Base Cluster Defense
19-2-2204	Supervise Security of Critical Sites
19-2-2205	Supervise Security of a Command Post (CP)

**CORPS, DIVISION, AND ECHELONS ABOVE CORPS MILITARY POLICE COMPANY
STX 19-2-E0004
CONDUCT INTERNMENT/RESETTLEMENT OPERATIONS**

1. Objective. This sample STX trains the company to perform I/R operations. It also provides the commander with practice in planning, coordinating, and controlling.
2. Interface. This STX supports company FTX 19-2-E0001.
3. Training.
 - a. Guidance. The trainer should review the leader and collective tasks that are performed during the STX. Determine which task may require initial or refresher training.
 - (1) Collective Training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks required for the STX. Battle drills and STXs are key tools for squad and platoon collective training. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided, as required. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are in the mission-to-collective task matrix in Chapter 2.
 - (2) Leader Training. Leader training should be on the leader and individual tasks required for the exercise. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as individual tasks or by one or all the following methods. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed.
 - (a) Classroom instruction.
 - (b) MAPEX combined with a sand table exercise.
 - (c) CPX conducted in garrison.
 - (d) TEWT.
 - (e) Simulations and games.
 - b. Training Tips. Tips for training and general instructions on how to prepare and accomplish the STX are as follows:
 - (1) Know the requirements for I/R operations.
 - (2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area with squad leaders to ensure that you do not make time-consuming mistakes.
 - (3) Review the standards for the T&EOs that support this exercise.
 - (4) Consider several options to conduct this STX. The STX may be conducted—
 - (a) With blank ammunition, without ammunition, or with live fire. The use of ammunition is encouraged to add realism to the exercise.
 - (b) With or without MILES. MILES provides better feedback and should be used, if available.
 - (c) Under all environmental conditions, both day and night, with or without NBC factors. This scenario involves an active NBC environment.

(5) Instructions for this STX are as follows:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks," constitutes the crawl stage of STX training. The walk phase of this STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). The STX is executed under conditions as close as possible to those expected in combat for the run phase. The run phase includes full operational security and camouflage, realistic time frames and distances, challenging terrain, aggressive OPFOR, an NBC environment, and movement distances. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building block training to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are in *Chapter 5*. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency. However, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) Ideally, the OPFOR replicates enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities.

(e) OPFOR units should look and fight like the potential enemy. Portraying the enemy assists soldiers in understanding threat, tactics, doctrine, and weapons systems.

c. Training Enhancers. When basic proficiency is attained for the tasks in this STX, the STX may be conducted under the following conditions:

- (1) During limited visibility.
- (2) With or without NVDs.
- (3) With increased MOPP levels (as proficiency increases).
- (4) With or without OPFOR.

4. General Situation. This exercise begins when the company receives a FRAGO and ends after prisoners have been evacuated from the AO. The final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until the company performance is satisfactory. *Table 4-8* provides a recommended sequence of events and time for each portion of the STX.

Table 4-8. Suggested STX Scenario

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
1	Receive the mission and begin troop-leading procedures	1 hour
2	Construct a prisoner collection point	2 hours
3	Process prisoners	3 hours
*4	Process captured document and equipment	2 hours
*5	Collect and report intelligence	1 hour
6	Conduct an intermediate AAR	30 minutes
7	Reconnoiter the prisoner evacuation route	1 hour
8	Conduct the prisoner evacuation via a road march	1.5 hours
9	Conduct the final AAR	1 hour
<p>* Indicates that tasks are performed simultaneously with other tasks.</p> <p>NOTES:</p> <p>1. Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions.</p> <p>2. Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary, based on METT-TC factors and the proficiency of the unit staff.</p> <p>3. This sequence is just a suggestion; the sequence may be altered by the commander at his discretion.</p>		

5. Special Situation.

a. The company has captured enemy soldiers and interned civilians in its AO. The company receives the following FRAGO, (*Figure 4-3*) to conduct I/R operations.

b. Concurrently with the I/R mission, the company receives US military prisoners to be kept in custody and evacuated for trial.

c. The company captures enemy documents and equipment while conducting operations.

FRAGMENTARY ORDER	
_____ (classification) (change from oral orders, if any)	Copy ____ of ____ copies Issuing headquarters Place of issue Date-time group of signature Message reference number
FRAGMENTARY ORDER _____	
References: Map, Series ____ (name), sheet numbers ____, edition ____, (scale ____)	
Time zone used throughout the order:	
1. SITUATION.	
a. Enemy Forces. The enemy force is currently withdrawing after suffering heavy losses. Their current strength is estimated to be at 50 percent. Intelligence estimates indicate that the enemy is not prepared to counterattack at this time. Their morale is low and many soldiers are beginning to surrender to friendly forces.	
b. Friendly Forces. Following a successful attack, the corps continues its pursuit of the enemy force.	
2. MISSION. The military police company conducts internment operations. Commencing NLT ____/____ (date/time) for the purpose of securing EPWs/CIs and freeing combat units to continue their pursuit.	
3. EXECUTION.	
a. Concept of Operation. (See the overlay.)	
(1) Intent. The purpose of this operation is to collect, process, and evacuate EPWs/CIs. The company will use the search, tag, report, evaluate, segregate, and safeguard (STRESS) techniques during this operation. The end state will be proper collecting, processing, and evacuating of EPWs/CIs without injury to friendly or enemy forces.	
(2) Fire Support. Priority of fire goes to the base/base cluster defense.	
b. ____ Company.	
(1) Establish and operate a collection point in the vicinity of _____ (grid coordinates) commencing ____/____ (date/time).	
(2) Coordinate transportation to and from maneuver units.	
(3) Coordinate for evacuation.	
c. Coordinating Instructions.	
(1) All EPWs/CIs will be handled according to the <i>Geneva Conventions (I), (II), (III), and (IV)</i> .	

Figure 4-3. Sample FRAGO for this STX

<p>(2) MOPP1 is in effect.</p> <p>(3) All coordination for transportation will go through HQ.</p> <p>(4) PIR: The number and type of weapons confiscated and unit designation of captured soldiers.</p> <p>4. SERVICE SUPPORT. No change.</p> <p>5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.</p> <p>a. The platoon CP is located at _____ (grid coordinates).</p> <p>b. The higher HQ CP is located at _____ (grid coordinates).</p> <p>c. The chain of command is per the SOP.</p> <p>d. Signal. The current CEOI is in effect.</p> <p>ACKNOWLEDGE:</p> <p>SAMPLE CPT</p> <p>OFFICIAL: (Optional) ANNEXES: (Optional) DISTRIBUTION: (Optional)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">_____ (classification)</p>
--

Figure 4-3. Sample FRAGO for this STX (continued)

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers and Observers/Controllers. This exercise is conducted by the company commander or platoon leader, who will be the trainer and primary evaluator. He may be assisted by other officers from the company depending on the complexity of the STX planned. One O/C, as a minimum, should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The O/C evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses loss and damage. If the OPFOR is in groups for several simulation actions, additional OPFOR O/Cs are necessary.

b. Vehicles and Communications Equipment. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used.

c. Opposing Forces. The OPFOR ground forces should at least be a reinforced squad or platoon capable of disrupting company I/R operations. OPFOR will also portray EPWs, CIs, and US military prisoners.

d. Maneuver Area. The size of the training area for this exercise should be at least 4 by 15 kilometers with various terrain features and cover and concealment. Using terrain that limits the leader to geographical or school solution does not allow evaluation of the unit ability to conduct a terrain analysis and select sires and routes best suited to the operation.

e. Additional Equipment. This exercise requires the items listed in *Table 4-9*. Experience dictates that the training will also require 5-gallon water cans, fuel, flashlights with BA-30 batteries, basic-issue items for vehicles, and concertina wire. These items are intended as suggestions only.

Table 4-9. Consolidated Support Requirements for this STX

Ammunition		Quantity	
5.56-mm blank (M16)		120 rounds per weapon per year	
6605.56-mm blank (M4)		120 rounds per weapon per year	
5.56-mm blank lined (M249)		300 rounds per weapon per year	
Simulator, projectile, ground burst		10 per company per year	
Simulator, hand grenade		10 per company per year	
Other Items		Quantity	
Batteries, BA 200 (6 volt)		48 each	
Batteries, BA 3090 (9 volt)		560 each	
MILES Equipment	Company	Evaluators	OPFOR
M16/M4 system	182		1 platoon
Controller guns		2	
Small arms alignment figure		1	

f. Commanders should consult local regulations and range control requirements during coordination to ensure compliance with restrictions, such as constraints on pyrotechnics.

7. Training and Evaluation Outline Sequence. *Table 4-10* lists the T&EOs from *Chapter 5* that are used to evaluate this STX.

Table 4-10. Suggested Task List for This STX

Number	Title
19-2-1102	Supervise Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance
19-2-1301	Supervise Dislocated Civilian Control Operations
19-2-3103	Supervise an Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) Holding Area
19-2-3202	Supervise the Evacuation of United States Military Prisoners
19-2-3203	Supervise a Field Detention Facility (FDF) for United States Military Prisoners
19-2-5201	Coordinate Intelligence Collecting and Reporting

CHAPTER 5

Training and Evaluation Outlines

The T&EOs for the unit are listed in *Figure 5-1*. The mission-to-collective task matrix in *Chapter 2* lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific BOS.

Develop Intelligence

Supervise Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (19-2-1102).....	5-3
Supervise Area Reconnaissance Operations (19-2-2002).....	5-5
Supervise Zone Reconnaissance Operations (19-2-2003).....	5-8
Coordinate Criminal Intelligence (19-2-5103).....	5-11
Coordinate Intelligence Collecting and Reporting (19-2-5201).....	5-13
Process Captured Documents and Equipment (19-3-3105).....	5-15

Deploy/Conduct Maneuver

Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (03-3-C226.19-1503).....	5-17
Defend a Unit Position (07-3-C212.19-0307).....	5-19
Conduct Unit Deployment (19-2-1001).....	5-23
Coordinate Military Police Support to River Crossing (19-2-1101).....	5-26
Coordinate Military Police Support to Passage of Lines (19-2-1204).....	5-28
Supervise Military Police Support to Breaching Operations (19-2-1401).....	5-30
Direct Response Force Operations (19-2-2201).....	5-32
Direct a Delay (19-2-2207).....	5-34
Supervise a Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF) (19-2-2208).....	5-38
Supervise Movement to Contact (19-2-2209).....	5-41
Direct a Deliberate Attack (19-2-2210).....	5-44
Monitor a Hasty Attack (19-2-2211).....	5-47
Supervise Screening Operations (19-2-2212).....	5-49
Occupy a Site (19-3-6003).....	5-52
Conduct a Convoy (55-2-C324.19-0155).....	5-55

Protect the Force

Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (03-3-C208).....	5-59
Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (05-2-3002).....	5-61
Prepare for a Chemical Attack (03-3-C202.19-0903).....	5-63
Respond to a Chemical Attack (03-3-C203.19-0703).....	5-65
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (03-3-C205.19-1703).....	5-67
React to Smoke Operations (03-3-C209.19-1803).....	5-69
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C222.19-1103).....	5-71
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C223.19-1203).....	5-73
Conduct Operational Decontamination (03-3-C224.19-1303).....	5-76
Conduct Chemical Reconnaissance (03-3-C225.19-1403).....	5-80
Conduct a Radiological Survey (03-3-1041.19-0603).....	5-83
Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (05-2-0301.19-0105).....	5-86
Supervise Route Regulation Enforcement (19-2-1202).....	5-88
Supervise Route Signing (19-2-1203).....	5-90
Supervise Dislocated Civilian Control Operations (19-2-1301).....	5-92
Supervise Straggler Control Operations (19-2-1302).....	5-94
Supervise Escort for a Chemical Reconnaissance Vehicle (19-2-1501).....	5-96
Supervise Convoy Security (19-2-2004).....	5-98
Supervise Security for a Conventional Ammunition Supply Point (ASP) (19-2-2008).....	5-100
Conduct Deep-Water Port Security (19-2-2009).....	5-102
Supervise Pipeline Security (19-2-2010).....	5-105
Supervise In-Transit Security (19-2-2014).....	5-107

Supervise Security of Designated Personnel (19-2-2101)	5-109
Supervise Military Police Response to a Base/Base Cluster Defense (19-2-2202).....	5-111
Supervise Security of Critical Sites (19-2-2204).....	5-113
Supervise Cordon and Search Operations (19-2-2206).....	5-115
Supervise Security for Downed Aircraft (19-2-2405).....	5-118
Establish Roadblocks and Checkpoints (19-3-2401).....	5-120
Use Passive Air Defense Measures (44-1-C220.19-0244)	5-126
Perform CSS and Sustainment	
Occupy an Assembly Area (AA) (07-3-C228.19-0507)	5-129
Treat Casualties (08-2-0003.19-0108).....	5-132
Transport Casualties (08-3-C316.19-0508).....	5-135
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R303.19-0308).....	5-138
Perform Field-Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.19-0408).....	5-140
Provide Food-Service Support (10-2-C317.19-0110).....	5-142
Perform Unit Mortuary-Affairs Operations (10-2-C318.19-0210)	5-145
Provide Unit Supply Support (10-2-C320.19-0310).....	5-147
Supervise Railway Security (19-2-2011)	5-150
Supervise Area Damage Control Operations (19-2-2012)	5-152
Supervise Security of a Command Post (CP) (19-2-2205).....	5-155
Supervise an Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) Holding Area (19-2-3103).....	5-157
Supervise Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and/or Civilian Internee (CI) Collecting, Processing, and Evacuating (19-2-3104)	5-160
Supervise the Evacuation of United States (US) Military Prisoners (19-2-3202).....	5-163
Supervise a Field Detention Facility (FDF) for United States (US) Military Prisoners (19-2-3203).....	5-166
Supervise Military Police Support to Populace and Resource Control Operations (19-2-3301).....	5-169
Provide Military Police Support to Dislocated Civilian Resettlement Operations (19-2-3302)	5-172
Perform Company Level Law and Order Operations (19-2-4001)	5-175
Establish a Military Police Law and Order (L&O) Operations Center (19-2-4002).....	5-178
Conduct Company Level Civil Disturbance Control Operations (19-2-4003).....	5-180
Coordinate Law Enforcement Patrol Operations (19-2-4101).....	5-184
Provide Military Police Investigative Support (19-2-4102).....	5-187
Support Media in the Area of Operations (AO) (19-2-6018).....	5-189
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance (43-2-C322.19-0143)	5-192
Exercise Command and Control	
Maintain Unit Strength (12-2-C201.19-0112)	5-196
Perform Unit Communication (19-2-6011).....	5-198

Figure 5-1. List of T&EOs

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Company

TASK: Supervise Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (19-2-1102)
 (FM 5-170) (DA FORM 1248) (FM 101-5)
 (FM 101-5-1) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company is directed by higher headquarters to supervise route reconnaissance and surveillance operations on routes within its area of responsibility. *Department of the Army (DA) Form 1248 (Road Reconnaissance Report)* is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center verifies that current detailed information about specific routes and nearby terrain is consolidated into the company overlay and submits the updated information to higher headquarters. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher headquarters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the higher headquarters order. (2) Conducted an initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Reviewed available assets. (5) Determined constraints. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. (8) Determined the initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Planned the use of available time. (11) Wrote the restated mission. (12) Conducted a mission analysis briefing. (13) Approved the restated mission. (14) Developed the initial commander's intent. (15) Issued the commander's guidance. (16) Issued a warning order. (17) Reviewed facts and assumptions. b. Requested a threat analysis. c. Determined CCIR. d. Conducted a map reconnaissance, at a minimum. e. Determined the area of responsibility of the platoon. f. Made a tentative plan. g. Back-briefed higher headquarters. h. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. <p>* 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation. 3. The operation center coordinates with the platoons to implement route reconnaissance and surveillance operations. a. Specified routes and terrain to be reconnoitered and surveyed. b. Coordinated for the platoon support requirements. c. Established guidelines for the completion of overlays to company headquarters. d. Coordinated with higher headquarters communications section. 4. The operations center monitors the platoon executing the operation. a. Received the overlay and/or reconnaissance mission of the platoon. b. Ensured that the correct military symbols were used. c. Recorded information onto a company overlay. 5. The company plans for future operations based on information from <i>DA Form 1248</i> . 6. The operations center forwards information to higher headquarters. a. Consolidated information onto the company situation map. b. Forwarded situation and spot reports. c. Forwarded the updated overlay and route reconnaissance reports. * 7. The company commander plans for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-196-3065	Prepare a Route Reconnaissance Overlay
071-326-5805	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-400-0014	Direct Route Surveillance and Security
191-400-0016	Direct a Hasty Route Reconnaissance

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company
Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Area Reconnaissance Operations (19-2-2002)
(FM 7-8) (FM 101-5) (FM 101-5-1)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company is directed by higher headquarters (HQ) to conduct area reconnaissance operations within its area of responsibility. *Field Manual (FM) 101-5-1* is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center ensures that platoons conduct area reconnaissance patrols as planned and forwards updated information to higher HQ. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the higher HQ order. (2) Conducted an initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Reviewed available assets. (5) Determined constraints. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. (8) Determined the initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Planned the use of available time. (11) Wrote the restated mission. (12) Conducted a mission analysis briefing. (13) Approved the restated mission. (14) Developed the initial commander's intent. (15) Issued the commander's guidance. (16) Issued a warning order. (17) Reviewed facts and assumptions. b. Requested a threat analysis. c. Determined CCIR. d. Conducted a map reconnaissance. e. Determined the platoon area of responsibility. f. Made a tentative plan. g. Back-briefed higher HQ. h. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. <p>* 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation. <p>3. The operations center coordinates mission requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated for aerial reconnaissance, if possible (conducted a map 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>reconnaissance at a minimum).</p> <p>b. Coordinated the integration of indirect fire support and tactical air (TACAIR) support.</p> <p>c. Coordinated with higher HQ and adjacent and supporting units.</p> <p>d. Determined if a response force was available and who was authorized to commit the reserve force.</p> <p>e. Coordinated host nation support.</p> <p>* 4. The operations sergeant coordinates with the platoons for area reconnaissance operations.</p> <p>a. Specified the location and/or facility to be reconnoitered.</p> <p>b. Coordinated with the platoons for support requirements.</p> <p>c. Coordinated with the platoon for implementing control measures to include—</p> <p>(1) Phase lines.</p> <p>(2) Limits of advance.</p> <p>(3) Communications.</p> <p>(4) Intelligence on hostile threats.</p> <p>d. Ensured that engagement and disengagement criteria were specified.</p> <p>e. Ensured that battle tracking with the battle captain and/or rear-battle noncommissioned officer (NCO) was conducted according to <i>FM 101-5-1</i>.</p> <p>5. The operations center receives situation reports and/or overlays from the platoons.</p> <p>a. Consolidated reports and/or overlays onto a company overlay.</p> <p>b. Forwarded situation reports to higher HQ.</p> <p>c. Forwarded the consolidated company overlay to higher HQ.</p> <p>* 6. The company commander plans for future operations.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-196-4012	Conduct Platoon Reconnaissance Missions
071-315-2307	Zero a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4 to an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
071-420-0005	Conduct the Maneuver of a Platoon
071-720-0015	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance by a Platoon
191-377-4203	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Roadblock/Checkpoint

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2002	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance
19-3-D202	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Operations Center
 Company

TASK: Supervise Zone Reconnaissance Operations (19-2-2003)
 (FM 7-8) (FM 101-5) (FM 101-5-1)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company is directed by higher headquarters (HQ) to conduct zone reconnaissance operations in its area of responsibility. *Field Manual (FM) 101-5-1* is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center ensures that platoons are provided the support needed for the reconnaissance and forwards updated information to higher HQ. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the higher HQ order. (2) Conducted an initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Reviewed available assets. (5) Determined constraints. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. (8) Determined the initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Planned the use of available time. (11) Wrote the restated mission. (12) Conducted a mission analysis briefing. (13) Approved the restated mission. (14) Developed the initial commander's intent. (15) Issued the commander's guidance. (16) Issued a warning order. (17) Reviewed facts and assumptions. b. Requested a threat analysis. c. Determined CCIR. d. Conducted a map reconnaissance. e. Determined the platoon area of responsibility. f. Made a tentative plan. g. Back-briefed higher HQ. h. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. <p>* 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation.</p> <p>3. The operations center coordinates preparation for zone reconnaissance with the platoons.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated for aerial reconnaissance, if possible (conducted a map reconnaissance at a minimum). b. Coordinated the integration of indirect fire support and tactical air support, if possible. c. Coordinated with higher HQ and adjacent and supporting units. d. Determined if a reserve force was available and who was authorized to commit the reserve force. e. Established provisions for the evacuation of enemy prisoners of war. f. Established provisions for medical evacuation. g. Established provisions for resupply. h. Established provisions for maintenance and/or recovery of equipment. i. Established communications. j. Coordinated engineer and ordnance units. <p>4. The operations center monitors area reconnaissance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitored the platoons to ensure that all terrain within the zone was reconnoitered to include built-up areas (BUA). b. Ensured that the platoons inspected and evaluated all bridges within the zone. c. Ensured that platoons located fords or crossing sites near all bridges in the zone. d. Ensured that the platoons located, marked, and bypassed all mines, obstacles, and barriers. e. Ensured that the platoons inspected and evaluated all overpasses, underpasses, and culverts. f. Ensured that the platoons located a bypass around BUAs, obstacles, and contaminated areas. g. Ensured that the platoons located all enemy forces within the zone. h. Ensured that the platoons reported all information in a timely manner. i. Ensured that battle tracking was conducted with the battle captain and/or rear-battle noncommissioned officer (NCO). (See <i>FM 101-5-1</i>.) <p>5. The operations center prepares reports from the platoons.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received situations and spot reports from company elements. b. Updated the company situation map. c. Forwarded situation reports to higher HQ. d. Forwarded the consolidated company overlay to higher HQ. <p>* 6. The company commander plans for future operations.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5775	Coordinate With an Adjacent Platoon
071-720-0012	Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance by a Platoon
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2003	Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance
19-3-D203	Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Company

TASK: Coordinate Criminal Intelligence (19-2-5103)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company has been directed to coordinate criminal intelligence operations in its area of responsibility. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: As the platoons gather information about the terrain, weather, human intelligence (HUMINT), and any criminal activities in the area of operation, the company coordinates the collecting of information in the area of operations. The company coordinates the collection of the information and forwards it to higher headquarters for further analysis. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The company operations center coordinates with the platoon in gathering criminal intelligence information. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Collected reconnaissance and surveillance information that supports the commander's overall priority intelligence requirements (PIR) collection effort while on patrol. b. Identified enemy prisoners of war (EPWs), stragglers, and dislocated civilians who may have information of potential intelligence value during processing, and referred them to the proper military intelligence personnel. c. Established liaison with civil, military, and paramilitary police forces and law enforcement agencies in the area of operations. d. Coordinated with local host nation police agencies to determine the existence of organized crime in the area, as well as the identification of current and emerging criminal leaders and their associates. e. Coordinated with local host nation police to identify types of criminal activity in the area (such as smuggling, vice, counterfeiting, narcotics, extortion). 2. The company operations center reports information of potential intelligence value. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Gathered collected information from platoons. b. Consolidated information. c. Forwarded intelligence information to higher headquarters for analysis. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
191-400-0028	Coordinate with Host Nation Police
191-400-0041	Establish Liaison with other Military/Civilian Law Enforcement Agencies

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Operations Center
 Company
 Military Police Platoon

TASK: Coordinate Intelligence Collecting and Reporting (19-2-5201)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company is conducting area security, maneuver and mobility, internment and resettlement, and law and order operations in its area of responsibility. The company commander directs the operations center to coordinate intelligence collecting and reporting with platoons. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center ensures that the platoons collect and report intelligence according to the priorities established by higher headquarters. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher headquarters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the higher headquarters' order. (2) Conducted an initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Reviewed available assets. (5) Determined constraints. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. (8) Determined the initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Planned the use of available time. (11) Wrote the restated mission. (12) Conducted a mission analysis briefing. (13) Approved the restated mission. (14) Developed the initial commander's intent. (15) Issued the commander's guidance. (16) Issued a warning order. (17) Reviewed facts and assumptions. b. Requested a threat analysis. c. Determined CCIR. d. Conducted a map reconnaissance at a minimum. e. Determined the area of responsibility of the platoons. f. Made a tentative plan. g. Back-briefed higher headquarters. h. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. <p>* 2. The company commander establishes guidelines for platoon intelligence collecting and reporting.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) to the platoons. b. Specified information requirements to the platoons. c. Established collection-reporting procedures. * 3. The first sergeant provides support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation. 4. The operations center collects current information. a. Received situation and spot reports. b. Updated the company situation map. c. Forwarded situation and spot reports to higher headquarters. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
191-400-0025	Direct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-5201	Conduct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting
19-3-D521	Conduct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Military Police Squad
Company

TASK: Process Captured Documents and Equipment (19-3-3105)
(FM 3-19.4) (FM 3-19.1)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The enemy's equipment and documents have been captured. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element processes all captured documents and equipment based on disposition instructions and within the time standards established by higher headquarters (HQ). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The element tags all captured documents and equipment and records the following information on the tag-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The type of document or equipment; for example, maps, photos, rifles, or radios. b. The date and time of the capture. c. The place of the capture (grid coordinates). d. The capturing unit. e. The circumstances of the capture. f. The prisoner's name, if taken from an enemy prisoner of war. * 2. The element leader reports the capture of documents and equipment to higher HQ. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Described the type of document or equipment. b. Identified the date and time of capture. c. Identified the capturing unit. d. Identified the place of capture (grid coordinates). * 3. The element leader disposes of documents and equipment according to the guidance received from higher HQ. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Destroyed, secured, evacuated, or abandoned the equipment. b. Forwarded documents through the chain of command to intelligence personnel. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
191-376-4101	Process Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) and/or Civilian Internees (CIs) at a Collecting Point or Holding Area
191-377-4205	Supervise the Processing of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs) at a Collecting Point or Holding Area

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-5201	Conduct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads

TASK: Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (03-3-C226.19-1503)
 (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is en route to a new location on a designated route. The unit cannot move off that route and still complete its assigned mission. The unit discovers contamination on the route and is directed to cross the contaminated area. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit crosses the contaminated area without suffering chemical-agent casualties.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The unit leader selects a route across the contaminated area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employed a nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) 5 (chemical) report and/or <i>DA Form 1248 (Road Reconnaissance Report)</i> to select a route. b. Selected a route that minimized exposure consistent with the mission. c. Obtained a route clearance and approval. 2. The unit prepares to cross the area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assumed mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4 for crossing the area. b. Ensured that all drivers, vehicle commanders, and leaders knew the march route or had strip maps. c. Ensured that all vehicles were buttoned up (mounted movement). d. Placed externally stored equipment inside the vehicle or covered it with available material. e. Attached M9 detector paper to soldiers and vehicles to provide warning of contamination. 3. The unit crosses the area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Avoided low ground, overhanging branches, and brush to the extent allowed by the tactical situation. b. Constructed dismounted movement (if necessary) as rapidly as possible. c. Crossed the area as quickly and carefully as possible. 4. The unit exits the contaminated area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked for casualties. b. Reported casualties (if applicable). c. Decontaminated. d. Continued the mission. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
031-504-1008	Operate the M8A1 Alarm System

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
03-3-C222.19-1103	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
03-3-C224.19-1303	Conduct Operational Decontamination
03-3-C225.19-1403	Conduct Chemical Reconnaissance

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (19-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes of key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in lowly or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting the command-and-control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy units' movement in the rear area. 4. Channel movement to predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Guerilla and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into friendly rear areas to disrupt operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt operations through guerilla activities. 3. Infiltrate bases to conduct sabotage activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment. **NOTE: Use with any task.**

- ELEMENTS:** Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Company
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Defend a Unit Position (07-3-C212.19-0307)
 (FM 7-8) (DA FORM 1156)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is occupying prepared defensive positions. Intelligence reports indicate that small enemy elements have been sighted in the operational area. Enemy patrols have increased in the sector. *DA Form 1156 (Casualty Feeder Report)* is available. The enemy attacks the unit. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The main defensive positions are not surprised by the enemy. The unit denies enemy penetration of defensive positions and engages attacking units, forcing enemy withdrawal. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The observation posts (OPs) detect and correctly identify the enemy. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reported enemy activity before the main body was engaged. b. Provided information using the size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment (SALUTE) format. 2. Unit personnel are alerted and occupy fighting positions. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Actuated the alert plan according to the unit standing operating procedure (SOP). b. Occupied fighting positions within 1 minute of the initial warning. 3. Unit personnel report enemy contact. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reported enemy contact using the SALUTE format to higher headquarters (HQ) within 1 minute of contact. b. Rendered additional size, activity, location, and time (SALT) reports as the situation changed. 4. The OPs return to the unit position. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used covered and concealed routes back to defensive positions. b. Did not become decisively engaged. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>5. Unit personnel request indirect fire or close air support, if available and applicable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated the call-for-fire procedure within 1 minute of target acquisition. b. Adjusted the fire within 30 seconds of round impact. <p>6. The unit reacts to the enemy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Executed the obstacle plan according to the operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO); for example, detonate demolitions, detonate claymore mines on order, or trigger lines. b. Fired organic weapons as the enemy came into range or as ordered to do so. c. Controlled the distribution and rate of fire to ensure that a continuous volume of effective fire was placed on the enemy. d. Repositioned vehicles, squads, and individuals to alternate and supplementary positions using covered and concealed routes, as needed. e. Initiated final protection fires (FPFs), if required. f. Directed counterattacks of reserves to eject enemy penetrations, if required. g. Defended positions until the enemy was repelled or orders to disengage were received from higher HQ. h. Sustained no friendly casualties due to friendly fire. <p>7. The unit reacts to indirect fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated the alert by any member yelling, "Incoming." b. Alerted subordinate elements by other communications means available. c. Sought protection under the overhead cover of fighting positions. If in the open, personnel moved to their fighting position or out of the area. d. Moved the vehicles out of the impact area to alternate positions, if applicable. <p>* 8. The leaders reorganize the unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Treated and evacuated casualties. b. Reestablished the unit chain of command. c. Submitted a situation report (SITREP) to the company commander. d. Cross-leveled the unit to fill critical positions vacated by casualties. e. Redistributed ammunition. f. Reoccupied the OPs, key weapons, and positions immediately. g. Submitted the commander's tracked item list (CTIL) to higher HQ. h. Submitted <i>DA Forms 1156</i>. i. Updated the personnel roster. j. Processed enemy prisoners of war (EPWs), high-risk detainees (HRDs), and captured materials. <p>* 9. The leaders consolidate the unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Repositioned OPs. b. Reestablished communication with the elements. c. Repositioned personnel. d. Reassigned sectors of fire to cover all gaps. e. Reestablish priorities of work. f. Prepared for a counterattack. <p>10. The unit continues the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Continued the mission as soon as the tactical situation permitted. b. Continued on the orders of the company commander. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires
071-430-0002	Conduct a Defense by a Squad
071-430-0006	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct An Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces have determined that Blue forces are occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or are otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting Blue forces at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (07-OPFOR-1401)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger element. The OPFOR are conducting unconventional operations to support future offensive maneuvers. The OPFOR infiltrates small teams in the enemy's rear area to attack command and control (C2) and CSS operations. Light automatic weapons and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR locates C2 and CSS sites in the sector. 2. The OPFOR delays or disrupts CSS operations through probes and raids. 3. The OPFOR infiltrates C2 and CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist operations. 4. The OPFOR teams are not compromised during infiltration to their target(s).

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
Operations Center

TASK: Conduct Unit Deployment (19-2-1001)
(AR 600-8-101) (FM 100-17-2) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives an order to deploy to a designated location. *Army Regulation (AR) 600-8-101* and the unit deployment standing operating procedure (SOP) are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit arrives in the mission area of operations (AO) with the required personnel and equipment. The unit is ready to establish operations. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The headquarters (HQ) element initiates a unit recall. 2. The HQ element conducts a mission analysis. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determined personnel and equipment requirements. b. Identified external support requirements. c. Reviewed the intelligence for the area to which the unit was deploying. d. Conducted a risk analysis. 3. The HQ element publishes the operation order (OPORD) and risk management guidance. 4. The HQ element ensures the individual preparedness of the assigned and attached personnel. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted the soldier's readiness processing (SRP) according to <i>AR 600-8-101</i>. b. Conducted mission-specific training. c. Established battle rosters. 5. The HQ element ensures the readiness of assigned and attached personnel. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verified that the equipment was maintained and deployable. b. Verified the accountable supplies and equipment, to include sensitive items. c. Prepared the supplies and equipment for transportation according to the load plans. 6. The HQ element coordinates transportation requirements. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated with the installation transportation officer (ITO). b. Published a manifest for the assigned and attached personnel. c. Arranged for the storage of nondeployed equipment and personal property. 7. The HQ element establishes the rear detachment, if appropriate. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted family support activities. b. Published the rear-detachment roster. 8. The HQ element conducts unit movement. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Shipped equipment. b. Deployed personnel. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
9. The HQ element conducts reception, staging, onward movement, and integration (RSOI). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assembled assigned and attached personnel and units. b. Coordinated the movement to the assigned AO. c. Conducted the movement to the AO. d. Integrated assigned and attached personnel into unit operations. 10. The HQ element designates the following advance party personnel if applicable (see <i>FM 100-17-2</i>). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Designated licensed drivers for each type of vehicle. b. Appointed noncommissioned officers (NCOs) to exercise command and control of drivers. c. Designated organizational mechanics and communications personnel (with the noncommissioned officer in charge [NCOIC]). d. Appointed the master hand receipt holder or supply personnel to conduct transfer of accountability of unit equipment. e. Identified any other personnel deemed necessary by the commander. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
551-721-1352	Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks
551-721-1359	Operate Vehicle in a Convoy
551-721-1360	Operate Cargo Vehicle on Secondary Roads/Trails/Cross-Country
551-721-1361	Operate Vehicle Under Adverse Conditions

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
12-2-C201.19-0112	Maintain Unit Strength
12-2-C202.19-0212	Process Personnel and Administrative Actions

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct An Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces have determined that Blue forces are occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or are otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting Blue forces at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: DISRUPT ASSEMBLY AREA ACTIVITIES (07-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: The enemy is in the process of or has already occupied an assembly area and is conducting assembly area activities.

STANDARD: Assembly area activities are halted or disrupted by an air attack, ground attack, sniper operations, special operations etc.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational awareness indicates Blue forces are conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned Red forces equipment and personnel are on hand and equipment is operational. Blue forces are at or near 100% strength and have indirect fires support available.

STANDARD: Red forces attack Blue forces along their route of march with mines, obstacles, sniper fire, or special operations forces. The Blue force is destroyed or forced to deviate from its route(s). Blue forces do not reach their intended destination.

Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Disrupt Command And Control (07-OPFOR-1113)

CONDITION: The enemy is preparing for or conducting operations.

STANDARD: Command and control is disrupted by interdicting enemy lines of communications, disrupting the decision making process, and/or disrupting the employment of forces.

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Company

TASK: Coordinate Military Police Support to River Crossing (19-2-1101)
 (FM 90-13) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company has been directed to coordinate military police support for river crossing operations. Platoons have deployed to their assigned areas of responsibility in support of the operation. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center ensures that platoons support river crossing operations and forwards updated information to higher headquarters (HQ). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher HQ. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issued a warning order. b. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified specified and implied tasks. (2) Identified essential tasks from specified and implied tasks. c. Evaluated the threat. d. Conducted a map reconnaissance of the area. e. Identified the time and resources available. f. Back-briefed higher HQ. g. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. * 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that platoons had a plan for medical evacuation. * 3. The operations sergeant coordinates with platoons for the employment of river crossing support measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured the placement of traffic control posts, mobile patrols, and route signs. b. Established communications with higher HQ. c. Ensured the placement of holding areas on the entry and exit banks. d. Ensured the placement of military police traffic control post locations with engineer regulating points. e. Ensured the placement of traffic control posts at the traffic regulating line and on both sides of the crossing area. f. Ensured the placement of temporary signs along routes from the staging area to the crossing area. g. Ensured that the existing overlay is updated. h. Coordinated with higher HQ for transportation, engineer, host nation, and fire support. 4. The operations center monitors the platoon conducting the operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated the collection and evacuation of enemy prisoners of war from 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
the forward collection point. b. Received situation and spot reports. c. Posted a company situation map. d. Forwarded situation and spot reports to higher HQ.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-410-0010	Conduct a Leader's Reconnaissance
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-400-0010	Coordinate Base Cluster Area Defense Planning
191-400-0021	Provide Security to Designated Critical Area

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Company
 Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Division Provost Marshal Section

TASK: Coordinate Military Police Support to Passage of Lines (19-2-1204)
 (FM 7-10) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company has been tasked to escort a unit (forward and/or rearward) through friendly elements. The company receives orders from higher headquarters (HQ) to support a passage of lines operation. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center ensures that the platoons support the passage of lines operation and forwards updated information to higher HQ. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher HQ. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified specified and implied tasks. (2) Identified essential tasks from specified and implied tasks. b. Conducted a map reconnaissance. c. Identified time and resources available. d. Prepared the commander's estimate. e. Back-briefed higher HQ. f. Issued a written order. * 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation. 3. The operations center coordinates with passing units and stationary units. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated communications. b. Coordinated recognition signals. c. Coordinated the route start point. d. Coordinated the time of the passage. e. Coordinated passing lanes. f. Coordinated control measures to include traffic control points (TCPs), escort and/or guide vehicles, temporary route signs, or a combination. g. Coordinated transportation assets. h. Established security for assembly areas. i. Coordinated for enemy prisoner of war (EPW) and/or dislocated civilian evacuation with the Operations and Training Officer (United States [US] Army) (S3) and/or Supply Officer (US Army) (S4). * 4. The company commander issues orders. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Approved the platoon plan. b. Issued written or oral orders and rules of engagement. 5. The operation center monitors platoons conducting the mission. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Ensured communication with platoons and supported units. b. Ensured that recognition signals were known and used. c. Ensured that TCPs were operational and in the correct location. d. Ensured that temporary route signing was emplaced. e. Ensured that checkpoints were used to coordinate friendly movement. f. Ensured that assembly areas for further action were established. g. Ensured that passage lanes (along which the passing units moved to avoid stationary units and obstacles) were emplaced. h. Ensured that routes for dislocated civilians were clear. 6. The operations center forwards current information to higher HQ. a. Received situation and spot reports. b. Updated the company situation map. c. Forwarded situation and spot reports to higher HQ. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to higher HQ.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-410-0012	Conduct Occupation of an Assembly Area
191-400-0003	Coordinate Refugee Control Operations
191-400-0007	Direct the Conduct of Maneuver and Mobility Support Operations (MMSO)
191-400-0012	Plan Special and Basic Control Measures
191-400-0013	Coordinate Main Supply Route (MSR) Enforcement
191-400-0014	Direct Route Surveillance and Security
191-400-0015	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
191-400-0016	Direct a Hasty Route Reconnaissance

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Military Police Support to Breaching Operations (19-2-1401)
(FM 3-19.4) (FM 3-34.2)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company has received a mission to conduct breaching support operations. The unit has access to all the necessary equipment to accomplish the mission. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company completes all necessary steps to accomplish the breaching support mission. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher headquarters (HQ). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issued a warning order to the platoons. b. Conducted a mission analysis. c. Determined special equipment and requirements. d. Requested a threat analysis through higher HQ. e. Determined the commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). f. Conducted, at a minimum, a map reconnaissance with key leaders. g. Issued an operation order (OPORD) to the platoons. * 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, II, IV, V, VIII, and IX support. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for casualty evacuation (CASEVAC) or medical evacuation. 3. The operations center coordinates with the platoons to initiate breaching support operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established communications with the platoons. b. Confirmed that the platoons had conducted reconnaissance of the area of operations. c. Confirmed that the platoons had breach control points en route to the breach sites. d. Developed breach control point overlays. e. Coordinated for engineer support. f. Coordinated for chemical support. g. Coordinated a rehearsal for breaching operation. h. Developed a survivability movement plan. 4. The operations center monitors the platoons conducting breaching support operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitored communications with platoons. b. Monitored the platoons opening two-way traffic of the breach. c. Monitored the platoons marking the route to the breaching site. d. Monitored units that have passed through the breaching site. 5. The operations center forwards information to higher HQ. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Received a situation report (SITREP) from a platoon. b. Received information from units that had passed through the breaching site. c. Consolidated information onto a company situation map.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section

TASK: Direct Response Force Operations (19-2-2201)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The military police company has a requirement to provide a response force and has designated an element as a response force. Daily intelligence summaries (INTSUMs) and/or operation summaries (OPSUMs) with graphics are being passed to the platoon. A situation develops that requires response force operations to be conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Communications, information flow, and support are provided throughout the operation. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher headquarters (HQ).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the higher HQ order. (2) Conducted an initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Reviewed available assets. (5) Determined constraints. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. (8) Determined the initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Planned the use of available time. (11) Wrote the restated mission. (12) Conducted a mission analysis briefing. (13) Approved the restated mission. (14) Developed the initial commander's intent. (15) Issued the commander's guidance. (16) Issued a warning order. (17) Reviewed facts and assumptions. b. Requested a threat analysis. c. Determined CCIR. d. Conducted a map reconnaissance. e. Determined the platoon area of responsibility. f. Made a tentative plan. g. Back-briefed higher HQ. h. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. <p>2. The communications section ensures communication with the deployed force and conducts retransmission as needed.</p> <p>3. The company HQ and/or operations center forwards a situation report.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Updated the map. b. Forwarded the report to the battalion Operations and Training Officer (United States [US] Army) (S3) or division provost marshal. c. Kept the platoon advised of the following: 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(1) The location of adjacent units. (2) The location of threatened friendly forces. (3) The location of noncombatants. (4) Guidance from the battalion or provost marshal.</p> <p>* 4. The company commander coordinates support requests. a. Forwarded requests. b. Advised the response force leader of the status of requested support. c. Coordinated for fire support to include indirect and close air.</p> <p>* 5. The first sergeant or medical section coordinates for the evacuation of casualties. a. Used organic assets when feasible. b. Coordinated for air evacuation as needed. c. Identified the landing zone, if used.</p> <p>* 6. The supply sergeant coordinates additional logistics support for response force. a. Included rations (Class I). b. Included petroleum, oil, and lubricants (Class III). c. Included ammunition (Class V). d. Included recovery items. e. Included maintenance items (Class IX).</p> <p>7. The company operations section coordinates with follow-on and support forces. a. Coordinated with additional military police assets. b. Coordinated with the tactical combat force. c. Coordinated with air support. d. Coordinated with psychological operations (PSYOP) and civilian affairs teams.</p> <p>* 8. The company commander supports platoon reconciliation or resolution. a. Performed cross-leveling of vehicles and equipment. b. Requested replacement vehicles, equipment, and personnel. c. Planned for future operations.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section

TASK: Direct a Delay (19-2-2207)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company has made contact with a hostile element and is directed to another location. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company commander directs the company operations center to check with the affected platoons and direct a delay. The operations center confirms that the platoons received the support needed to conduct the delay and submits updated information to higher headquarters (HQ). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander formulates the commander's estimate upon receiving the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Considered the following effects on the courses of action (COAs): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Weather. (2) Terrain. (3) Enemy situation. (4) Own situation. (5) Relative combat power. b. Analyzed the following elements of possible COAs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Enemy capabilities. (2) Actions required to meet, counter, or delay the threat. (3) Advantages and/or disadvantages to each COA. c. Compared COAs. d. Identified initial company delaying positions. e. Conducted a map reconnaissance. f. Identified general routes of regress between successive delay positions. g. Issued a warning order to platoons. <p>* 2. The company commander and operations center make a tentative plan and begin the initial movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Planned for future offensive operations. b. Coordinated a fire support plan to include tactical air (TACAIR) support in the delay operation. c. Coordinated for evacuation routes. d. Coordinated for specific control measures to be used during the delay. e. Identified rules of engagement (ROE) and use of force criteria. f. Directed the company to begin movement toward initial delaying positions. <p>3. The operations center begins planning for the execution of the delay prior to the commencement of the delaying action.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established communications with higher HQ. b. Coordinated for platoon equipment and materiel requests. c. Began initial tracking of equipment and personnel losses in the company tactical operations center. d. Kept the commander informed of when platoons were in their initial 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>delaying positions.</p> <p>e. Coordinated with higher HQ for any host nation concerns.</p> <p>f. Coordinated with higher HQ for plans to incorporate the tactical combat force (TCF) if required, to include the battle handover line.</p> <p>* 4. The company commander and platoon leaders conduct a reconnaissance of key terrain.</p> <p>a. Established the initial screen line.</p> <p>b. Ensured the continuous surveillance of key terrain under all visibility conditions.</p> <p>(1) Surveyed high-speed routes or avenues of approach into the sector.</p> <p>(2) Scanned target reference points (TRPs) visually.</p> <p>(3) Employed vehicle optics, binoculars, and night-vision devices as necessary.</p> <p>(4) Established listening posts (LPs) and/or observation posts (OPs).</p> <p>(5) Finalized company positions used during the delay.</p> <p>(6) Finalized likely avenues of dismounted and mounted approaches.</p> <p>(7) Finalized kill zones and engagement areas.</p> <p>(8) Ensured that the specified sectors of fire and boundaries would not cause incidents of fratricide.</p> <p>(9) Finalized covered and concealed approach routes to delaying positions.</p> <p>(10) Finalized regress routes to delay positions.</p> <p>* 5. The company commander completes the plan.</p> <p>a. Back briefed higher HQ on the plan.</p> <p>b. Received approval of the plan from higher HQ.</p> <p>c. Issued the plan to the company using sketches or a terrain model during the briefing.</p> <p>* 6. The company commander and first sergeant supervise the positioning of the company into delay positions for conducting delay rehearsals depending on mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC).</p> <p>a. Supervised the placement of security outposts and patrols.</p> <p>b. Ensured the placement of key weapons systems.</p> <p>c. Ensured that communications were established and maintained.</p> <p>d. Ensured that obstacles were emplaced with the overall plan.</p> <p>e. Ensured that supplementary and alternate positions were prepared.</p> <p>f. Supervised delay rehearsals as company elements retrograde to alternate or successive positions or to an established battle handoff line.</p> <p>* 7. The first sergeant checks on individual soldier requirements.</p> <p>a. Ensured that classes I, III, V, and VIII were on hand.</p> <p>b. Established a resupply rate with higher HQ, to include new personnel.</p> <p>c. Ensured that communications with higher HQ were established and maintained.</p> <p>d. Oversaw medical evacuation of wounded personnel.</p> <p>8. The operations center personnel monitor the delaying action.</p> <p>a. Forwarded reports to higher HQ on the status of company contact with the enemy.</p> <p>b. Maintained communications with platoons and higher HQ.</p> <p>c. The battle captain and operations or rear battle noncommissioned officer (NCO) will track the battle at the company tactical operations center.</p> <p>d. Coordinated with higher HQ on the employment of the TCF into the battle.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 9. The company commander directs the conduct of the delaying action.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitored the progress of the action with the enemy. b. Monitored reports received by the company tactical operations center. c. Identified specified disengagement criteria. d. Monitored the prevention of fratricide among the delaying platoons. e. Monitored the reports received by the company tactical operations center. <p>*10. The company commander and first sergeant supervise the consolidation and reorganization of the company after the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitored the reports received by the company tactical operations center. b. Established communication with higher HQ. c. Requested the TCF to the specified and coordinated battle handoff line. d. Monitored the delaying platoons to ensure a fluid transition with the TCF. e. Coordinated for communications with the TCF. f. Prepared to fall under the control of the TCF until the threat was eliminated or the unit was relieved of the mission. g. Moved the company to new positions. h. Identified casualties and equipment losses. i. Maintained communications with higher HQ and updated them on the company status. j. Prepared for future operations. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-196-3065	Prepare a Route Reconnaissance Overlay
071-326-5605	Control Movement of a Fire Team
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post
071-326-5770	Prepare a Platoon Sector Sketch
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-400-0018	Direct Area/Zone Reconnaissance Patrol Operations

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2207	Delay the Enemy
19-3-D227	Delay the Enemy (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Attack (19-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: The enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by an element of opposing forces (OPFOR). Priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars. The OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: Develop and initiate an attack plan using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 1. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy unit flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 2. Employ indirect fire to support attacks. 3. Penetrate enemy defenses. 4. Destroy equipment and supplies. 5. Inflict heavy casualties. 6. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 7. Force enemy units to displace. 8. Withdraw before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section

TASK: Supervise a Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF) (19-2-2208)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 3-19.4) (GENEVA CONVENTION (III))

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company has responded to a base/base cluster under attack from a level of threat that could not be defeated by base/base cluster defense forces. The platoon-sized response force has been unable to counter the threat and has requested additional support. *Geneva Convention (III)* is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The rear operations commander, as a result of the larger threat force and the danger it poses to critical base/base clusters in the vicinity, commits a TCF to the battle. The military police response force has been directed to conduct a battle handover to the TCF. The company commander coordinates for the battle handover with higher headquarters, and the rear area operations center coordinates with the TCF and monitors the response force conducting a battle handover. The operations center ensures that the battle handover has been accomplished and provides updated information to higher headquarters. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The company commander, upon receiving the mission from higher headquarters, conducts estimates of the situation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified specified and implied tasks. (2) Identified essential tasks from specified and implied tasks. b. Determined the current friendly and enemy situation and courses of action (COAs). c. Analyzed COAs through the war-gaming process. d. Compared COAs. e. Made a decision. f. Determined personnel and equipment requirements for the mission. g. Coordinated the rules of engagement, use of force criteria, and <i>Geneva Convention (III)</i> requirements with higher headquarters. h. Coordinated for host nation support and host nation requirements regarding the execution of the mission. i. Conducted a map reconnaissance, at a minimum, of the area of responsibility. j. Issued a warning order to platoons. * 2. The first sergeant provides support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuations. * 3. The operations sergeant coordinates TCF preparations with the platoons for conducting a battle handover. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provided current battle intelligence. b. Specified the battle handover time. c. Identified the battle handover line (BHL). d. Established security and fire support for military police withdrawal. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Conducted a signal operating instructions (SOI) data exchange. f. Monitored the platoons conducting the battle handover. g. Established communications. h. Established recognition signals. i. Determined the status of obstacles and routes. j. Provided updated information on friendly and enemy forces to platoons. k. Coordinated passages. l. Coordinated command and control. m. Dispatched representatives to contact points. n. Determined combat support and combat service support requirements (forward passage of lines). 4. The operations center monitors the platoons conducting the operation. a. Received situation and spot reports. b. Updated the company situation map. c. Coordinated with higher headquarters for TCF arrival onto the battlefield. 5. The operations center forwards current information to higher headquarters. a. Forwarded situation and spot reports. b. Forwarded the updated overlay.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5775	Coordinate With an Adjacent Platoon
071-326-5832	Conduct a Disengagement by a Platoon While Under Enemy Pressure
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-400-0019	Plan a Battle Handoff to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2208	Conduct Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF)
19-3-D228	Conduct Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF) (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: ATTACK (07-OPFOR-3419)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations and has been ordered to attack to destroy the enemy and/or seize terrain. Based on analysis of the terrain, enemy disposition, and the number and type of enemy vehicles/weapons, the OPFOR has the capability to destroy the enemy.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the attack, destroys the enemy, and/or seizes the designated terrain.

TASK: Conduct Guerilla and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into friendly rear areas to disrupt operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt operations through guerilla activities. 3. Infiltrate bases to conduct sabotage activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment. **NOTE: Use with any task.**

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section

TASK: Supervise Movement to Contact (19-2-2209)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 3-19.4) (GENEVA CONVENTION (III))

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company has received a verbal order from higher headquarters (HQ) to conduct movement to contact. *Geneva Convention (III)* is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center supervises the movement to contact and provides updated information to higher HQ. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher HQ. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified specified and implied tasks. (2) Identified essential tasks from specified and implied tasks. b. Determined current friendly and enemy situation and courses of action (COAs). c. Analyzed COAs through the war-gaming process. d. Compared COAs. e. Made a decision. f. Determined personnel and equipment requirements for the mission. g. Coordinated with higher HQ for the rules of engagement, use of force criteria, and <i>Geneva Convention (III)</i> requirements. h. Coordinated for host nation support and for host nation requirements regarding the execution of the mission. i. Conducted a map reconnaissance, at a minimum, of the area of responsibility. j. Issued a warning order to the platoons. * 2. The first sergeant provides support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuations. 3. The operations center coordinates with the platoons to conduct movement to contact. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Evaluated the mission. b. Established communications with the platoons to include all call signs. c. Determined the friendly and enemy situation. d. Coordinated the route (axis and advance) and desired rate of movement. e. Coordinated control measures to be used. f. Coordinated the width of the area to be cleared. g. Coordinated attachments, if any. h. Coordinated for fire support. i. Coordinated necessary movement. j. Coordinated for host nation support. k. Coordinated for translator support, one translator per squad if needed and 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
available. 4. The operations center monitors the platoons conducting movement to contact. a. Monitored communications with platoons and higher HQ. b. Monitored fire support. c. Monitored engineer activities. d. Monitored the route (axis and advance) and desired rate of movement. e. Maintained an updated situation map and/or overlay. 5. The operations center forwards current information to higher HQ. a. Received situation and spot reports from the platoons. b. Consolidated information into the company situation map. c. Forwarded situation and spot reports. d. Forwarded the updated overlay.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5605	Control Movement of a Fire Team
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5775	Coordinate With an Adjacent Platoon
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires
113-573-4003	Encode and Decode Messages Using KTC 600(*) Tactical Operations Code
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2209	Conduct a Movement to Contact
19-3-D229	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT COUNTERRECONNAISSANCE (07-OPFOR-3405)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is ordered to conduct tactical operations along a suspected enemy route. The enemy is operating along lines of communication or avenues of approach and can be reinforced with an armor platoon, a mechanized infantry platoon, air support, and/or indirect fires.

STANDARD: The OPFOR denies the enemy from collecting and reporting data of the suspected route IAW the commander's intent.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (19-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) assigned snipers, regular or paramilitary elements, in the friendly rear area along a main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed locations. 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot. 3. Kill or wound selected targets. 4. Prevent your position from being discovered by friendly forces. 5. Exit the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ). **NOTE: Use with the defend a march element. May be used with setup and operational tasks.**

ELEMENTS: Company
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section

TASK: Direct a Deliberate Attack (19-2-2210)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company is conducting combat operations in support of rear operations. The company commander has been ordered by higher headquarters (HQ) to direct a deliberate attack on hostile elements that have breached the rear area. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company main body is not surprised or fixed by the enemy. The company accomplishes its assigned task within the commander's intent. The company kills, captures, or forces the withdrawal of the enemy. The company accomplishes the mission within the time specified in the operation order. The company maintains a sufficient fighting force capable of defeating an enemy counterattack and continues further combat support operations. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the higher HQ order. (2) Conducted an initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Reviewed available assets. (5) Determined constraints. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. (8) Determined the initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Planned the use of available time. (11) Wrote the restated mission. (12) Conducted a mission analysis briefing. (13) Approved the restated mission. (14) Developed the initial commander's intent. (15) Issued the commander's guidance. (16) Issued a warning order. (17) Reviewed facts and assumptions. b. Requested a threat analysis. c. Determined CCIR. d. Conducted a map reconnaissance at a minimum. e. Determined the platoon area of responsibility. f. Made a tentative plan. g. Back-briefed higher HQ. h. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. <p>* 2. The first sergeant provides support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, VIII, and IX supplies. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuations. * 3. The operations sergeant coordinates preparations for a deliberate attack with the platoons. a. Ensured that operational security (OPSEC) measures were followed. b. Prepared a map overlay and began battle tracking. c. Coordinated fire support requirements. d. Determined explosives required. e. Coordinated close air support requirements. f. Established provisions for the evacuation of enemy prisoners of war. g. Established provisions for maintenance. h. Established procedures for captured enemy equipment and intelligence. i. Resupplied provisions. j. Established provisions for the evacuation of the wounded. 4. The operations center receives current information. a. Received situation and spot reports from the platoons. b. Updated the company situation map. c. Forwarded situation and spot reports to higher HQ. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to higher HQ.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-196-4012	Conduct Platoon Reconnaissance Missions
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5775	Coordinate With an Adjacent Platoon
071-326-5805	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission
071-410-0012	Conduct Occupation of an Assembly Area
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires
071-420-0005	Conduct the Maneuver of a Platoon
113-573-4003	Encode and Decode Messages Using KTC 600(*) Tactical Operations Code
191-400-0015	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
191-400-0016	Direct a Hasty Route Reconnaissance

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2210	Conduct a Deliberate Attack
19-3-D230	Conduct a Deliberate Attack (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT A DEFENSE (07-OPFOR-3003)

CONDITION: The OPFOR conducts company (+) defense.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR can determine time and location of the attack. 2. The OPFOR fires on the battalion task force and stops the lead company(s). 3. The OPFOR delays the battalion task force.

TASK: Disrupt Mission Preparation (07-OPFOR-1601)

CONDITION: Red forces are in the process of preparing for an upcoming mission as part of a larger force. The Red force is disrupted by a hasty attack, air attack, indirect fire, or employment of special operations forces. All Red forces personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force completes mission preparation in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and/or commander's guidance. Note: During training exercises, the commander/leader can select the size of the OPFOR element his unit will face based on his unit's tactical proficiency.

ELEMENTS: Company
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section

TASK: Monitor a Hasty Attack (19-2-2211)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Enemy forces have been sighted in the military police platoon area of operations. The size and strength of the enemy are known to be squad size, reinforced. The military police commander has issued the platoon leader a verbal attack order. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center monitors the platoon conducting a hasty attack and forwards updated information to higher headquarters. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander issues written or oral orders to the platoon to include rules of engagement. * 2. The first sergeant ensures that a medical evacuation plan is in place. 3. The operations center monitors the platoon hasty attack. a. Monitored communications to include call signs and frequencies. b. Monitored control measures for the platoon movement to contact. c. Determined if reserve or response forces were needed. d. Monitored close air support requirements. e. Coordinated fire support requirements. f. Monitored the evacuation of enemy prisoners of war. g. Monitored resupply and recovery operations. 4. The operations center receives current information. a. Received situation and spot reports from the platoon. b. Updated the company situation map. c. Forwarded situation and spot reports to higher headquarters. d. Forwarded the updated overlays to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-196-4012	Conduct Platoon Reconnaissance Missions
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5775	Coordinate With an Adjacent Platoon
071-326-5805	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
071-410-0012	Conduct Occupation of an Assembly Area
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires
071-420-0005	Conduct the Maneuver of a Platoon
191-400-0015	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
191-400-0016	Direct a Hasty Route Reconnaissance
191-400-0020	Plan a Hasty Attack

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2211	Conduct a Hasty Attack
19-3-D231	Conduct a Hasty Attack (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (19-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares the ambush site before the arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Inflicts casualties within the designated kill zone. 3. Inflicts damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 4. Delays the enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 5. Withdraws, on order, within two minutes of the ambush initiation. 6. Sustains minimum casualties. 7. Reports actions to superiors.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section

TASK: Supervise Screening Operations (19-2-2212)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 3-19.4) (GENEVA CONVENTION (III))
 (GENEVA CONVENTION (IV))

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company has been placed in the operational control of a tactical combat force and has been ordered to conduct a screen of its flank during movement. *Geneva Conventions (III) and (IV)* are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company supervises the platoons conducting a screening operation that provides early warning to the tactical combat forces (TCFs) in their assigned sectors. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher headquarters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified specified and implied tasks. (2) Identified essential tasks from specified and implied tasks. b. Determined current friendly and enemy situations and courses of action. c. Analyzed the courses of action through the war-gaming process. d. Compared the courses of action. e. Made a decision. f. Determined personnel and equipment requirements for the mission. g. Coordinated with higher headquarters for the rules of engagement, use of force criteria, and <i>Geneva Conventions (III) and (IV)</i> requirements. h. Coordinated for host nation support and for host nation requirements regarding the execution of the mission. i. Conducted a map reconnaissance, at a minimum, of the area of responsibility. j. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. <p>* 2. The first sergeant provides support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuations. <p>3. The operations center coordinates with the platoons to conduct a screening operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established communications with the platoons and the TCF to include frequencies and call signs. b. Coordinated movement control measures to include— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Sectors, areas, or boundaries for subordinate elements. (2) Observation posts. (3) Screen lines (phase lines) and initial and subsequent elements. (4) En route rally points, objective rallying points (ORPs), linkup points, contact points, and check points. (5) Passage points and infiltration lanes. (6) Routes for patrols or to initial screen line, if needed. c. Coordinated for fire support requirements. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Communicated engagement criteria (size, type, and activity of the enemy unit). 4. The operations center monitors the platoons conducting the screen. a. Monitored communications with the platoons and the TCF. b. Monitored movement control measures with the platoons. c. Monitored fire support missions with the platoons. 5. The operations center collects current information. a. Received situation and spot reports. b. Updated the company situation map. c. Forwarded situation and spot reports to higher headquarters. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5605	Control Movement of a Fire Team
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post
071-326-5775	Coordinate With an Adjacent Platoon
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires
113-573-4003	Encode and Decode Messages Using KTC 600(*) Tactical Operations Code
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2212	Conduct a Screen
19-3-D232	Conduct a Screen (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Guerilla and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into friendly rear areas to disrupt operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt operations through guerilla activities. 3. Infiltrate bases to conduct sabotage activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment. **NOTE: Use with any task.**

TASK: Attack (19-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: The enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by an element of opposing forces (OPFOR). Priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars. The OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: Develop and initiate an attack plan using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 1. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy unit flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 2. Employ indirect fire to support attacks. 3. Penetrate enemy defenses. 4. Destroy equipment and supplies. 5. Inflict heavy casualties. 6. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 7. Force enemy units to displace. 8. Withdraw before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Company

TASK: Occupy a Site (19-3-6003)
 (FM 3-0) (FM 101-5) (FM 24-1)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police battalion is moving to a new location. The quartering party has arrived at the new site in advance of the main party. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The quartering party secures and establishes unit headquarters at the new site, maintains communications with the battalion, subordinate and supporting elements without interruption. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The quartering party establishes the site. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assumed the highest MOPP level appropriate for any conceived chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and high yield explosives threat before sweeping the site. b. Swept the site for threat forces; nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination; and other hazards. c. Established the dismount point and perimeter security. d. Established communications. e. Identified locations for each staff section. f. Marked entrances, exits, and internal routes. g. Positioned guides at the release point to meet the main party. h. Notified the convoy commander when the site was prepared for the arrival of the main party. 2. The main party moves into the new site. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Moved into identified positions according to the staff section, as directed by the quartering party guides. b. Maintained vehicle intervals. c. Maintained security as the main party moved into the site. d. Maintained noise and light discipline. e. Dismounted all persons except the drivers at the dismount point. * 3. The commander improves site security. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assigned main party personnel to security roles as the staff sections were established. b. Identified locations of fighting positions. c. Assigned soldiers to individual fighting positions. d. Ensured that unit personnel prepared range cards and sector sketches. e. Established listening posts and observation posts. f. Ensured that unit personnel camouflaged the vehicles and equipment. g. Established dismount points and assigned soldiers to man them. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position
071-410-0012	Conduct Occupation of an Assembly Area
191-377-4201	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Dismount Point

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
07-3-C228.19-0507	Occupy an Assembly Area (AA)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Counterreconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force is ordered to deny information to Blue force reconnaissance elements by active and passive means. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the counter reconnaissance IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force conceals friendly information through operational security (OPSEC) measures and engages and destroys Blue force reconnaissance elements.

Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander/leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to Blue force location, disposition, intent, and activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. The Red force has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating Blue force outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols, and obtaining and reporting the required information according to the operation order (OPORD) and the commander's guidance. The Red force maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The Red force reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected. NOTE: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locate rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 1. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 2. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 3. Inflict light casualties. 4. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Guerilla and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into friendly rear areas to disrupt operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt operations through guerilla activities. 3. Infiltrate bases to conduct sabotage activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment. **NOTE: Use with any task.**

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Operations Center
 Combat Medic Section
 Company
 Military Police Platoon

TASK: Conduct a Convoy (55-2-C324.19-0155)
 (FM 55-30) (FM 24-35) (FM 3-11.4)
 (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An operation order (OPORD) requires the element to move and conduct operations at an indicated location. Threat mounted forces have been operating in the area through which the route passes. The unit standing operating procedure (SOP), with movement readiness levels, and the current loading plans are available. The convoy may be performed during daylight or darkness, including blackout conditions. Radio and visual signals will be used for convoy control. The column may conduct halts. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit conducts the convoy and arrives at its new location by the time specified in the OPORD. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The unit commander conducts a map reconnaissance using all available position (POS), navigation (NAV), and terrain-analysis capabilities to include space-based assets.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified the start point (SP). b. Identified the locations of friendly units. c. Identified potential ambush sites. d. Identified checkpoints (CPs). e. Identified sites for scheduled halts. f. Identified the release point (RP). <p>2. The reconnaissance party conducts a route reconnaissance using all available POS, NAV, and mapping capabilities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Dressed in the designated MOPP gear. b. Activated the automatic chemical alarm. c. Monitored the radiation-monitoring devices. d. Verified the map information. e. Listed the capacities of the bridges and underpasses. f. Listed the locations of the culverts, ferries, fording areas, steep grades, and possible ambush sites. g. Prepared the map overlay. h. Computed the travel time. i. Prepared a strip map. <p>* 3. The convoy commander coordinates with higher headquarters (HQ).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Included military police support. b. Included medical support. c. Included fire support. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Included engineer support. e. Included maintenance contact team support. f. Included additional requirements.</p> <p>4. The unit prepares vehicles and equipment. a. Performed preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS). b. Corrected minor deficiencies. c. Reported major deficiencies. d. Hardened the vehicles using sandbags or other authorized materials. e. Covered the unit identification markings on vehicles and personnel. f. Covered or removed reflective surfaces. g. Placed antennas at their lowest height. h. Turned the radio volumes and squelches to their lowest setting consistent with operational requirements.</p> <p>* 5. The convoy commander organizes the convoy. a. Assigned cargo vehicle positions. b. Positioned the control vehicles without setting a pattern. c. Assigned recovery vehicle positions. d. Assembled the hardened vehicles near the head of the convoy. e. Specified passenger locations. f. Assigned air guards. g. Organized the trail party element. h. Provided the vehicle position listings to the trail party leader.</p> <p>* 6. The convoy commander briefs convoy personnel. a. Provided strip maps to each vehicle driver. b. Briefed the convoy chain of command. c. Specified the convoy route. d. Prescribed the rate of march and catch-up speed. e. Specified the convoy interval. f. Identified the scheduled halts. g. Briefed accident and breakdown procedures. h. Briefed immediate-action security measures. i. Briefed blackout condition procedures. j. Identified the location of medical support. k. Identified the location of maintenance support. l. Briefed communication procedures. m. Provided the location and identification of the destination.</p> <p>7. The convoy crosses the SP. a. Crossed at the specified time. b. Verified that the vehicles had crossed the SP. c. Forwarded the SP crossing report to the convoy commander when the entire unit had passed the SP.</p> <p>* 8. The convoy commander provides the convoy information to higher HQ. a. Reported the SP crossing time. b. Reported the checkpoint clearance when crossed. c. Informed the higher HQ of data that conflicted with maps. d. Employed the correct signal operation instructions (SOI) codes in all transmissions. e. Reported the RP crossing time.</p> <p>9. The convoy maintains march discipline. a. Maintained the designated march speed.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Maintained the proper vehicle interval. c. Crossed the CPs as scheduled. d. Reacted correctly to the convoy commander's signals. e. Maintained security throughout the movement and during halts. <p>10. The unit conducts a scheduled halt.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stopped the column at the prescribed time. b. Maintained the prescribed vehicular interval. c. Moved vehicles off the road. d. Established local security. e. Performed PMCS. f. Inspected vehicle loads. g. Departed at the specified times. <p>11. The unit conducts an unscheduled halt.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Alerted the march column. b. Reported the stoppage to higher HQ. c. Maintained the prescribed vehicular interval. d. Established local security. e. Reported the resumption of the march to higher HQ. <p>12. The convoy moves under blackout conditions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provided a visual adjustment period. b. Prepared vehicles for blackout conditions. c. Maintained the prescribed vehicle distances. d. Wore night vision goggles (specified personnel). e. Wore regular eye protection goggles (remaining personnel). f. Employed ground guides during poor visibility periods. <p>13. The trail party recovers disabled vehicles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspected disabled vehicles. b. Repaired disabled vehicles, when possible. c. Towed vehicles. d. Reported the status of the vehicles to the convoy commander. <p>14. The convoy moves through urban areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified the weight, height, and width restrictions. b. Employed close column formation. c. Obeyed traffic control directions. d. Employed direction guides at critical intersections. <p>15. The convoy crosses the RP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Crossed at the specified time. b. Verified that the vehicles had crossed the RP. c. Forwarded the crossing report to higher HQ. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Blue force positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. Red force fixed wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The Red force executes the air attack using fixed and rotor winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. Blue force positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.

Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (03-3-C208)
 (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-11) (FM 3-11.3)
 (FM 3-11.5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element receives orders to cross a radiologically contaminated area. The approximate boundaries of the area are known or marked. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element crosses the contaminated area by the shortest, fastest route available without incurring radiation casualties or spreading contamination.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leaders prepare for the crossing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directed individuals to cover their noses and mouths with handkerchiefs or clean rags, roll their sleeves down, and wore gloves. b. Received operational exposure guidance (OEG) from the commander (turn-back dose or turn-back dose rate). c. Ensured that radiac equipment operators checked their instruments. 2. The element prepares for the crossing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified extra shielding requirements; for example, used sandbags on the floor of vehicles. b. Placed externally stored equipment inside, or covered it with available material. c. Started continuous monitoring. 3. The element crosses the area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Avoided stirring up dust. b. Kept out of dust clouds by increasing intervals and/or distance between vehicles. c. Conducted the movement as rapidly as possible (tracked vehicles were buttoned up). 4. The element performs immediate decontamination of personnel and equipment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked for casualties. b. Reported casualties, if applicable. c. Conducted the necessary decontamination. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Brushed or wiped down personal equipment. (2) Conducted the operator's spray down using water for flushing away radiological contamination. d. Evacuated casualties. e. Continued the mission. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear
031-503-1018	React to Nuclear Hazard/Attack
031-503-3004	Supervise the Crossing of a Contaminated Area
031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring
031-503-4003	Control Unit Radiation Exposure

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
Twelve Military Police Squads

TASK: Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (05-2-3002)
(FM 20-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is tactically deployed. The enemy has air and ground surveillance capability, to include infrared sensors. Personnel and camouflage resources are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The vehicles, equipment, and individual fighting positions cannot be detected by ground forces within small arms range. The location or identity of the element cannot be determined through an aerial or ground surveillance. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The element leader selects the concealed vehicle positions and traffic routes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the vehicle operators used the concealed routes. Whenever possible, followed and paralleled hedges, woods, fences, cultivated fields, and other natural terrain features. b. Ensured that the vehicle track signature continued past the parked location to another logical spot. <p>2. The operators maneuver the vehicles along concealed routes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used the existing tracks. b. Avoided movement near terrain features (such as hilltops and road intersections) that may have been used as a reference point by enemy ground or aerial fires. c. Obliterated the vehicle tracks where they turned and concealed the vehicle positions. <p>3. The element conceals the vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>NOTE: The leader is provided intelligence data on enemy reconnaissance capabilities in the area of operations (AO).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Positioned the vehicles and equipment under natural cover or in shadows. b. Positioned the vehicles and equipment so their shapes blended with the surroundings. c. Used natural materials to distort and combine with the shapes or shadows of the vehicles and equipment. d. Blended natural materials with the surrounding area. e. Replaced the cut vegetation when it withered or changed color. f. Used nets to create shadows. g. Used camouflage-screening systems to enhance natural materials. h. Kept heat sources (generators, engines, and mess areas) under the screening systems, even when using natural concealment. i. Covered shiny objects, such as windshields, headlights, cab windows, and wet vehicle bodies. j. Dug in (if in desert or open terrain) when the situation permitted. k. Concealed the vehicle track signatures in snow-covered terrain. l. Disguised the vehicles and equipment to change their appearance or to resemble something of a lesser or greater threat to the enemy. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. The element conceals positions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Concealed fighting positions to prevent identification from ground level out to a distance equal to grenade range. b. Used natural materials to camouflage positions from aerial observation. <p>* 5. The element leader enforces camouflage discipline.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the element activities did not change the area appearance or reveal the presence of military equipment or positions. b. Enforced measures to maintain blackout conditions at night. c. Ensured that measures were taken to eliminate or reduce noise by muffling or masking it with the terrain, defilade positions, or shields. d. Ensured that the area was policed of debris promptly. <p>* 6. The element leader knows when opposing forces (OPFOR) surveillance is overhead.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received satellite transmission (SATRAN) information from higher headquarters (HQ). b. Disseminated pertinent SATRAN information to subordinates. c. Incorporated SATRAN information into the tactical plan. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Combat Medic Section
 Company
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Prepare for a Chemical Attack (03-3-C202.19-0903)
 (FM 3-11.4)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Opposing forces (OPFOR) are using chemical warfare, or intelligence indicates that the use of chemical warfare is imminent. Higher headquarters directs the implementation of actions to minimize casualties and limit contamination. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit personnel assume mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4 within 8 minutes and complete preparation efforts before the attack, or before the effects reach the unit location. The unit protects unit personnel, equipment, food, and water and continues the mission.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The unit leader issues a warning order.</p> <p>2. Unit personnel start defensive preparations for a chemical attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assumed MOPP4 within 8 minutes of notification. b. Attached an M9 detector paper to their right arm and left wrist, to either their right or left ankle, and to all vehicles. c. Conducted MOPP field-sanitation procedures. d. Emplaced chemical-agent alarms upwind of their position. <p>3. Unit personnel prepare fighting positions or shelters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used existing, natural, or man-made facilities (such as caves, ditches, culverts, and tunnels) as fighting positions and shelters. b. Dug fighting positions and bunkers with overhead cover. <p>NOTE: Fighting positions should have overhead cover, consisting of a minimum of 18 inches of soil, if time permits.</p> <p>* 4. The noncommissioned officers (NCOs) check personnel and fighting positions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that personnel were at MOPP4. b. Ensured that individual and unit personnel fighting positions were hardened with sandbags and overhead cover. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 5. The unit leader takes additional actions consistent with the tactical situation by increasing, decreasing, or modifying the MOPP level.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
031-503-1020	Supervise Positioning of the Chemical-Agent Alarm
031-503-4002	Prepare a Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Attack
031-504-1008	Operate the M8A1 Alarm System

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct An Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces have determined that Blue forces are occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or are otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting Blue forces at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Combat Medic Section
 Company
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Respond to a Chemical Attack (03-3-C203.19-0703)
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-11.4)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is tactically deployed in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 2. Intelligence reports that opposing forces (OPFOR) have initiated chemical warfare. The M8 chemical alarm sounds or the detector paper changes color, causing the unit to react. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Soldiers sound the alarm (verbal or nonverbal), immediately assume MOPP4, and use available shelter to prevent any further exposure to contamination. The unit reacts to the chemical alarm within 9 seconds.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit leaders ensure that soldiers react to the sound of the chemical-agent alarm or recognize the indicators for a chemical or biological attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Gave the alarm (vocal or nonvocal). b. Ensured that soldiers put on their protective masks within 9 seconds. c. Assumed MOPP4 as soon as possible. d. Sought additional shelter, if available. e. Administered a nerve agent antidote (buddy aid) to other soldiers with symptoms of nerve agent poisoning, if applicable. f. Administered nerve agent antidotes to selves, if applicable. g. Checked soldiers to ensure that protective measures were followed. <p>2. Soldiers take additional protective measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Protected exposed equipment and supplies. b. Monitored the area by testing it with detector kits. c. Applied prevention procedures, such as marking contaminated areas. <p>3. Soldiers conduct immediate decontamination.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted skin decontamination. b. Wiped down personal equipment with M291 or M280 decontamination kits. c. Conducted operator spray-down of equipment. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 4. Unit leaders initiate unmasking procedures and report to higher headquarters (HQ). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that casualties were provided with medical care. b. Reported casualties. c. Submitted a nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) 1 report to higher HQ immediately. d. Continued the mission, or requested movement to an alternate location. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
031-503-1020	Supervise Positioning of the Chemical-Agent Alarm
031-503-4002	Prepare a Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Attack

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (19-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes of key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in lowly or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting the command-and-control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy units' movement in the rear area. 4. Channel movement to predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Guerilla and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into friendly rear areas to disrupt operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt operations through guerilla activities. 3. Infiltrate bases to conduct sabotage activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment. **NOTE: Use with any task.**

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Combat Medic Section
 Company
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (03-3-C205.19-1703)
 (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a strike warning (STRIKWARN) message from higher headquarters (HQ) directing that specific actions be implemented. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit completes preparations within 30 minutes of a friendly nuclear STRIKWARN.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. The radio operator receives a STRIKWARN message.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Authenticated the message. b. Acknowledged the warning by return messages. <p>* 2. The unit leader issues a warning order (WO).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Warned subordinate and affected units. b. Ensured that the subordinate units executed actions as directed. <p>3. The unit soldiers complete actions before detonation occurs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Placed vehicles and equipment for best terrain shielding. b. Disconnected nonessential electronic equipment. c. Tied down essential antennas. d. Took down nonessential antennae and antennae leads. e. Improved shelters with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects. <p>NOTE: Add sandbags to shelters, foxholes, or tents in the direction of the strike. Cover openings or position them away from the strike.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Set dosimeters to zero. g. Secured loose, flammable, or explosive items and food or water containers and protected them from nuclear weapons effects. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
031-503-4002	Prepare a Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Attack

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (07-OPFOR-1401)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger element. The OPFOR are conducting unconventional operations to support future offensive maneuvers. The OPFOR infiltrates small teams in the enemy's rear area to attack command and control (C2) and CSS operations. Light automatic weapons and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR locates C2 and CSS sites in the sector. 2. The OPFOR delays or disrupts CSS operations through probes and raids. 3. The OPFOR infiltrates C2 and CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist operations. 4. The OPFOR teams are not compromised during infiltration to their target(s).

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Combat Medic Section
 Company
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters

TASK: React to Smoke Operations (03-3-C209.19-1803)
 (FM 3-50)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit encounters smoke (friendly or enemy) while conducting operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit exploits the threat smoke or employs friendly smoke to conceal unit activities and continues the mission. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The unit does not allow smoke to impede the performance of the mission. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performed the mission in the presence of smoke. b. Used threat smoke to conceal the unit movements. c. Moved to alternate positions to reduce the effects of the threat use of smoke. d. Considered using countermoke to conceal the activities of the unit. 2. The unit employs organic smoke grenade launchers, smoke pots, and smoke hand grenades. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated smoke operations with the unit commander or supported unit. b. Determined the wind direction and speed. c. Determined where to release the smoke and where it traveled. d. Determined the duration of smoke operations. e. Determined the effects of weather conditions on the unit smoke plan. f. Ensured that the smoke covered a larger area than the unit position. g. Requested smoke support from the supported unit (when organic systems did not accomplish the task). 3. The unit uses target acquisition and target guidance systems. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determined what available target and acquisition systems were effective in smoke and used them. b. Requested target acquisition and target guidance systems that were effective in smoke. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 4. The noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) requests resupply of smoke munitions, when required. a. Requested smoke grenades and smoke pots. b. Distributed the smoke grenades and smoke pots.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (07-OPFOR-1401)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger element. The OPFOR are conducting unconventional operations to support future offensive maneuvers. The OPFOR infiltrates small teams in the enemy's rear area to attack command and control (C2) and CSS operations. Light automatic weapons and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR locates C2 and CSS sites in the sector. 2. The OPFOR delays or disrupts CSS operations through probes and raids. 3. The OPFOR infiltrates C2 and CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist operations. 4. The OPFOR teams are not compromised during infiltration to their target(s).

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Operations Center
 Company
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C222.19-1103)
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-11.4)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is located within a predicted fallout area. The mission does not allow movement from the predicted fallout area. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit takes actions to minimize exposure to residual radiation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The unit leaders prepare the unit for fallout. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that individuals covered their noses and mouths with handkerchiefs or clean rags, rolled their sleeves down, and wore gloves. b. Ensured that the unit covered the equipment; munitions; petroleum, oils, and lubricants; and food and water containers or placed them inside shelters or vehicles. c. Ensured that the unit used shelters, closed vehicles, or available shielding to protect themselves from fallout. d. Ensured that continuous monitoring was maintained using available nuclear, biological, chemical detection and identification equipment. 2. The designated personnel monitor fallout. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained total-dose information using available total-dose rate instruments. b. Ensured that exposure was minimized while the commander determined if relocation to a clean area was necessary or possible. c. Calculated the optimum time of exit. d. Sent NBC 4 reports to higher headquarters (HQ) using secure means when possible. * 3. The unit leader develops a contingency plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used guidance from higher HQ based on the mission and previous radiation exposure. b. Planned the rotation of individuals to minimize exposure. 4. The unit leader submits reports according to the standing operating procedure. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Combat Medic Section
 Company
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C223.19-1203)
 (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The soldiers observe a brilliant flash of light and/or a mushroom-shaped cloud. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit takes actions to minimize exposure to the initial effects of a nuclear detonation in the area and continues the mission.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Soldiers take immediate protective actions in response to a nuclear attack. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Without warning, soldiers— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Closed their eyes immediately. (2) Dropped to the ground in a prone position, with their head toward the blast (if in the hatch of an armored vehicle, immediately dropped down inside the vehicle). (3) Kept their heads and their faces down and helmets on. (4) Remained in a prone position until the blast wave passed and all debris stopped falling. b. With warning, soldiers— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified the best available shelter, such as fighting positions or inside shelters. (2) Moved to the shelter. (3) Took actions to protect themselves from the blast and radiation. (4) Kept their clothing loosely fitted and their headgear on at all times. (5) Protected their eyes and minimized their amount of exposed skin areas. * 2. Leaders reorganize the unit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reestablished the chain of command. b. Reestablished communications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Submitted a nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) 1 report to higher headquarters (HQ). d. Treated casualties. e. Evacuated casualties. f. Reported casualties. g. Evaluated the facilities for protection from residual radiation. h. Implemented continuous monitoring. i. Submitted a damage assessment to higher HQ. j. Initiated an area damage control plan, as required. k. Extinguished all fires. <p>* 3. Leaders ensure that weapon systems are operational.</p> <p>4. Soldiers right overturned vehicles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked for loss of coolant, fuel, and battery fluids. b. Performed operator maintenance to restore moderately damaged vehicles to combat use. <p>5. Soldiers improve cover.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Chose dense covering material. b. Covered in depth. c. Provided strong support. d. Covered as much of the opening as was practical. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct An Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces have determined that Blue forces are occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or are otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting Blue forces at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force attacks the Blue force with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The Red force delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple rocket launchers (MRLs), artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The Red force causes disruption of Blue force operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.

Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

- ELEMENTS:** Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Combat Medic Section
 Company
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Conduct Operational Decontamination (03-3-C224.19-1303)
 (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is operating in a contaminated environment or is contaminated. Performance degradation from mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 is increasing, and protective gear is in danger of penetration by contamination. The time and the tactical situation permit the unit to conduct operational decontamination. Replacement protective gear is available for each soldier. For a nonsupported decontamination, unit decontamination equipment and supplies are available and operational. For a supported decontamination, a decontamination unit is available, operational, and tasked to provide decontamination support. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit decontaminates its individual gear and conducts a MOPP gear exchange (using the buddy system) without sustaining additional casualties from nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) contamination. The unit limits the contamination-transfer hazard by removing gross chemical contamination from the equipment and minimizing the contamination on soldiers according to *Field Manual (FM) 3-5*. The unit reduces radiological contamination to negligible risk levels according to *FM 3-5* and reduces chemical and biological contamination to accelerate the weathering process and eventually provide temporary relief from MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The leader of the contaminated unit determines the extent of the contamination and establishes decontamination priorities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received input from the staff and subordinate leaders. b. Established priorities of decontamination. 2. The contaminated unit submits a request for decontamination to higher headquarters (HQ). The request, as a minimum, includes the— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Designation of the contaminated unit. b. Location of the contaminated unit. c. Frequency and call sign of the contaminated unit. d. Time that the unit became contaminated. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Number of vehicles and equipment, by type, that were contaminated. f. Type of contamination. g. Special requirements; for example, a patient decontamination station, recovery assets, a unit decontamination team.</p> <p>3. The contaminated unit coordinates with higher HQ. a. Obtained permission to conduct decontamination and obtained the necessary support. b. Selected a linkup point to meet the supporting units (a company supply section, company or battalion power-driven decontaminating equipment [PDDE] crew, or decontamination squad or platoon). c. Coordinated with supporting elements. d. Requested replacement MOPP gear. e. Coordinated with the supporting units to see if they would also conduct a MOPP-gear exchange.</p> <p>* 4. The leader of the contaminated unit and NBC specialists select a site to conduct the operation, ensuring that the site selected provides— a. Adequate overhead concealment. b. Good drainage. c. Easy access and exit routes (but off the main routes). d. Proximity to a water source large enough to support vehicle washdown. e. An area large enough to accommodate the units involved in the operational decontamination (100 square meters for both vehicle washdown and MOPP-gear-exchange sites).</p> <p>5. The contaminated unit coordinates for operational decontamination support (a company or battalion PDDE crew or a decontamination unit). a. Requested operational decontamination support. b. Notified higher HQ of the area for the operational decontamination. c. Established communications with the decontamination element. d. Ensured that the decontamination unit knew the location of the linkup and the selected decontamination site.</p> <p>6. The contaminated unit and supporting units move to the decontamination site. a. Met at the linkup point as coordinated. b. Provided security at both the linkup point and the decontamination site (contaminated unit).</p> <p>7. The units prepare for operational decontamination. a. Set up the decontamination site. (1) The supporting decontamination unit crew set up the vehicle-washdown site. (2) The contaminated unit set up the MOPP-gear-exchange site not less than 50 meters upwind of the vehicle-washdown site. (3) The remainder of the unit prepared the equipment for decontamination. b. Conducted preparatory actions in the predecontamination area. (1) The vehicle crews (except for the operators) dismounted unless they had an operational overpressure system and an uncontaminated interior. (2) The dismounted crews removed mud and camouflage from the vehicles.</p> <p>NOTE: The contaminated unit should provide personnel to do this if crews do not dismount. (3) Separated vehicles and dismounted crews.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(a) Ensured that vehicle operators were briefed, to include the use of overhead cover and concealment and the proper vehicle interval.</p> <p>(b) Ensured that vehicles were buttoned up (all doors, hatches, and other openings were closed or covered).</p> <p>(4) Moved vehicles, with operators, to the vehicle-washdown site.</p> <p>(5) Moved dismounted crews and all other soldiers in the contaminated unit to the MOPP-gear-exchange site.</p> <p>* 8. The noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) of the decontamination unit supervises the operation of the vehicle-washdown site, ensuring that vehicle operators—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained the proper interval between vehicles while processing through the washdown station. b. Washed vehicles properly. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Started at the top and worked down. (2) Sprayed hot soapy water for 2 to 3 minutes per vehicles. (3) Monitored water consumption. c. Moved vehicles to the assembly area (AA) after vehicle washdown. d. Moved to the MOPP-gear-exchange site and conducted their MOPP-gear exchange. <p>9. The contaminated unit conducts MOPP-gear exchange.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prepared the equipment decontamination station (with supertropical bleach [STB] dry mix). b. Briefed MOPP-gear exchange participants on procedures to be followed. c. Placed the decontaminated individual equipment on a clean surface, such as plastics, poncho, or other similar material. d. Exchanged MOPP gear using the buddy system. e. Moved soldiers to the AA after they completed their MOPP-gear exchange. <p>NOTE: Ensure that the supporting elements have the opportunity to use the MOPP-gear exchange before proceeding.</p> <p>NOTE: The supporting decontamination unit cleans and marks the site and reports the area of contamination (using an NBC 4 report) to higher HQ.</p> <p>*10. The leader of the unit account for all personnel and equipment after completing the operational decontamination.</p> <p>*11. The leader of the contaminated unit reports to higher HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reported the completion of the decontamination and the location of the decontamination vehicle-washdown and MOPP-gear-exchange sites. b. Requested permission to perform unmasking procedures if, through testing, no hazard was detected. c. Determined the adequacy of decontamination and adjusted the MOPP level as required, after obtaining approval from higher HQ. <p>12. The unit continues the mission.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-329-1004	Determine the Elevation of a Point on the Ground Using a Map
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
551-721-1352	Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (07-OPFOR-1401)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger element. The OPFOR are conducting unconventional operations to support future offensive maneuvers. The OPFOR infiltrates small teams in the enemy's rear area to attack command and control (C2) and CSS operations. Light automatic weapons and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR locates C2 and CSS sites in the sector. 2. The OPFOR delays or disrupts CSS operations through probes and raids. 3. The OPFOR infiltrates C2 and CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist operations. 4. The OPFOR teams are not compromised during infiltration to their target(s).

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locate rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 1. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 2. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 3. Inflict light casualties. 4. Destroy supplies and equipment.

- ELEMENTS:** Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Company
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon

TASK: Conduct Chemical Reconnaissance (03-3-C225.19-1403)
 (FM 3-11.19)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is operating in an active chemical environment and needs to determine if chemical agent hazards exist in a particular location. The unit has operational chemical detection equipment/supplies available. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit identifies, marks, and reports the location of all chemical agents in the assigned reconnaissance area to its higher headquarters. The unit marks and records the location of contamination within 100-meter accuracy of the actual location.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The unit leader issues guidance to subordinate leaders.</p> <p>2. The unit leader begins preparations for chemical reconnaissance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performed a map reconnaissance of the route and specific area for reconnaissance. b. Determined the reconnaissance technique to use. c. Planned for decontamination (if necessary) following the reconnaissance operation. d. Coordinated for fire support. e. Briefed personnel on proper reporting and recording procedures. <p>3. The unit prepares for a chemical reconnaissance mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prepared vehicles/equipment for chemical reconnaissance. b. Performed precombat checks on vehicles/ equipment. c. Loaded chemical agent detection equipment. d. Removed all external gear/equipment not needed or required for the mission. e. Attached M9 paper to troops and vehicles. f. Covered exposed equipment with plastic or canvas. g. Covered the internal area of the vehicle for team members who dismount the vehicle. h. Assumed the appropriate MOPP level for the reconnaissance mission. <p>NOTE: In order to limit performance degradation, the unit leader should</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>conduct a MOPP analysis to determine the MOPP level appropriate for movement to the reconnaissance start point and to determine the point when the unit assumes MOPP4.</p> <p>4. The unit conducts the chemical reconnaissance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used proper movement techniques (according to mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations [METT-TC]). b. Used chemical agent detection equipment and chemical agent detection paper to locate contamination around and within the designated area. c. Maintained 25- to 100-meter spacing between vehicles across the axis of advance, depending on the terrain. d. Stopped vehicles at selected intervals or in areas with visual indications of a chemical attack to check for contamination. e. Checked the area for visual indications of chemical contamination such as— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Dead or discolored vegetation. (2) Discolored soil. (3) Unusual liquid droplets. (4) An oily film on water. (5) Craters caused by bursting munitions. (6) An absence of insect life. (7) Dead animals or birds. f. Marked any contaminated area according to the OPORD/standing operating procedure (SOP) instructions. <p>* 5. The unit leader submits an NBC 4 report of findings to higher headquarters.</p> <p>6. The unit conducts recovery operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked soldiers and vehicles for contamination. b. Segregated contaminated soldiers and equipment (if necessary). c. Coordinated for operational decontamination (if necessary). d. Moved to the preselected decontamination site (if necessary). e. Conducted operational decontamination (if necessary). f. Coordinated for reconstitution to include thorough decontamination (if applicable). 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
031-503-1020	Supervise Positioning of the Chemical-Agent Alarm

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (19-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes of key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in lowly or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting the command-and-control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy units' movement in the rear area. 4. Channel movement to predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Guerilla and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into friendly rear areas to disrupt operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt operations through guerilla activities. 3. Infiltrate bases to conduct sabotage activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment. **NOTE: Use with any task.**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Conduct a Radiological Survey (03-3-1041.19-0603)
 (FM 3-11.4) (DA FORM 1971-1-R)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Center (NBCC) has received several nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) 1 (nuclear) reports of radiological contamination within an area of operational concern. The commander needs to know the extent and intensity of contamination along a particular route within the area. Fallout has terminated but monitoring has not provided a sufficient picture of the hazard area. The NBCC orders the NBC reconnaissance platoon to conduct a radiological survey of the route within the area. Aircraft support is not available for survey operations. *Department of the Army (DA) Form 1971-1-R (Radiological Data Sheet - Route or Course Leg Technique [Ground and Aerial Survey])* is available. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon leader identifies the route (map inspection) for survey and prepares personnel, equipment, and vehicles. The platoon does not exceed the commander's operational exposure guidance (OEG) and conducts the survey according to the time specified in the operation order (OPORD) and mission briefing. The platoon leader does not violate the turnback dose rate. The platoon completes the survey, submits an NBC report of findings to NBCC, moves to the designated decontamination site, and conducts required decontamination. The platoon continues its mission or returns to the unit for debriefing.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader receives and acknowledges the OPORD and mission statement.</p> <p>* 2. The platoon leader plans and prepares for the survey.</p> <p>3. The platoon coordinates for the survey.</p> <p>4. The platoon conducts the radiological survey mission.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a. Moved to the selected area of the survey, along a covered and concealed route, using appropriate movement techniques.</p> <p>NOTE: The platoon can conduct the survey using one of three techniques: route, point, or preselected dose rate.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">b. Moved along the selected route (using the route technique) taking radiation dose rate readings from the vehicle at selected intervals between checkpoints.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">c. Obtained the ground dose rate (using the point technique) by dismounting from the vehicle and taking direct ground dose rate readings or by taking the dose rate reading inside vehicles at points designated by the control</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>party or the OPORD.</p> <p>d. Determined locations of preselected dose rates along side routes using the preselected dose rate technique.</p> <p>NOTE: This technique is normally used only for resurveying old fallout contamination (after H+48 hours) where the decay is very slow. This dose rate is designated by the control party or the OPORD.</p> <p>e. Survey teams used standard marking signs to mark the areas of contamination as directed in the OPORD or fragmentary order (FRAGO).</p> <p>f. Survey teams placed marking signs on the principal routes of entry into (and exit from if in the vicinity of the stop point) the contaminated area where the dose rate is 1 centigray per hour above the ground.</p> <p>g. Survey teams used <i>DA Form 1971-1-R</i> for recording data obtained from a route survey.</p> <p>h. Survey teams sent results of their findings for point and preselected dose rate techniques to the platoon leader using the NBC 4 (nuclear) report.</p> <p>* 5. The platoon leader notifies higher headquarters (NBCC) or supported units when the radiological survey is complete.</p> <p>a. Submitted the NBC 4 (nuclear) report to the NBCC over secure radio if time is critical. If time was not critical, the platoon leader handcarried the survey data to NBCC.</p> <p>b. Platoon moved to the designated decontamination site.</p> <p>(1) Conducted required decontamination.</p> <p>(2) Closed and marked decontamination.</p> <p>6. The platoon continues its mission or returns to the unit for debriefing.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (19-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes of key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in lowly or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting the command-and-control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy units' movement in the rear area. 4. Channel movement to predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Guerilla and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into friendly rear areas to disrupt operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt operations through guerilla activities. 3. Infiltrate bases to conduct sabotage activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment. **NOTE: Use with any task.**

- ELEMENTS:** Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Combat Medic Section
 Company
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (05-2-0301.19-0105)
 (FM 20-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is tactically deployed. The enemy has air- and ground-surveillance capability to include infrared sensors. Camouflage resources are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Vehicles, equipment, and individual fighting positions are detected by ground forces within small-arms range. The location or identity of the element is not determined through aerial photographs or ground surveillance radar (GSR). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The element leader selects concealed vehicle positions and traffic routes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that vehicle operators used concealed routes whenever possible, following and paralleling hedges, woods, fences, cultivated fields, and other natural terrain features. b. Ensured that the vehicle track signature continued past the parked location to another logical spot. <p>2. The operators maneuver vehicles along concealed routes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used existing tracks. b. Avoided movement near terrain features, such as hilltops and road intersections, which may have been used as a reference point by the enemy for ground and aerial fires. c. Obliterated vehicle tracks where they turned, concealing vehicle positions. <p>3. The element conceals vehicles and equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Positioned vehicles under natural cover or in shadows. b. Positioned vehicles so that their shape blended with the surroundings. c. Used natural materials to break up and combine with the shape or shadow of the vehicle. d. Blended natural materials with the surrounding area. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Replaced cut vegetation when it withered or changed color. f. Used nets to create shadows. g. Used camouflage screening systems to enhance natural materials. h. Kept heat sources (such as generators, engines, and mess areas) under screening systems, even when natural concealment was used. i. Covered shiny objects such as windshields, headlights, cab windows, and wet vehicle bodies. j. Dug in (if in the desert or open terrain) when the situation permitted. k. Concealed vehicle track signatures in snow-covered terrain. l. Disguised vehicles and equipment to change their appearance or to resemble something of a lesser or greater threat to the enemy. <p>* 4. The leaders enforce camouflage discipline.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that unit activities did not change the appearance of the area or reveal the presence of military equipment. b. Enforced measures to maintain blackout conditions at night. c. Ensured that measures were taken to eliminate or reduce noise by muffling or masking it with the terrain, defilade positions, or shields. d. Ensured the prompt and complete policing of debris or spoil from the area. <p>* 5. The leaders know when opposing forces (OPFOR) surveillance is overhead.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received satellite transmission (SATRAN) information from higher headquarters (HQ). b. Disseminated the pertinent SATRAN information to subordinates. c. Incorporated SATRAN information into the tactical plan. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Operations Center
 Company
 Military Police Operations Center

TASK: Supervise Route Regulation Enforcement (19-2-1202)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company is directed by higher headquarters (HQ) to conduct route regulation enforcement. The company commander directs the operations center to supervise route regulation enforcement operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center monitors traffic to ensure an unimpeded traffic flow throughout the company area of operations. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher HQ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issued a warning order. b. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified specified and implied tasks. (2) Identified essential tasks from specified and implied tasks. c. Conducted a map reconnaissance of the area. d. Identified time and resources available. e. Back-briefed HQ f. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. * 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation. * 3. The operations sergeant coordinates with platoons to conduct regulation enforcement operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prepared a situation map to show locations of traffic control points (TCPs), mobile patrols, temporary signs, holding areas, roadblocks, checkpoints, and defiles. b. Coordinated with the highway transportation department or other circulation control agencies for current traffic plans. c. Coordinated for internal recovery operations. d. Coordinated for host nation support. e. Established a communications plan for the company to include retransmission sites. 4. The operations center monitors the platoons conducting route regulation enforcement operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the situation map was updated to show locations of TCPs, mobile patrols, temporary signs, holding areas, roadblocks, checkpoints, and defiles. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Ensured that all traffic plans from the highway transportation department or other circulation control agencies were current. c. Ensured that route classification was specified according to supervised, dispatched, reserved, and prohibited routes. d. Ensured that platoons were informed of the expected flow (by classification) through their area of operations. e. Ensured that traffic moved along specified routes according to classification. 5. The operations center forwards current information to higher HQ. a. Received situation and spot reports. b. Updated the company situation map. c. Forwarded situation and spot reports to higher HQ. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to higher HQ. * 6. The company commander prepares for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-377-4203	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Roadblock/Checkpoint
191-377-4204	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Defile and Holding Areas
191-379-4420	Direct Main Supply Route (MSR) Regulation Enforcement Within a Military Police Squad Area of Responsibility (AOR)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Company
 Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Division Provost Marshal Section

TASK: Supervise Route Signing (19-2-1203)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company is directed by higher headquarters (HQ) to conduct route-signing operations of a mounted task through the company area of operation. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center confirms that routes are signed and that an updated overlay is provided to higher HQ. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the higher HQ order. (2) Conducted an initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Reviewed available assets. (5) Determined constraints. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. (8) Determined the initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Planned the use of available time. (11) Wrote the restated mission. (12) Conducted a mission analysis briefing. (13) Developed the initial commander's intent. (14) Issued the commander's guidance. (15) Issued a warning order. (16) Reviewed facts and assumptions. b. Requested a threat analysis. c. Determined CCIR. d. Conducted a map reconnaissance. e. Determined the platoon area of responsibility. f. Made a tentative plan. g. Back-briefed higher HQ. h. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. <p>* 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation. <p>* 3. The operations sergeant coordinates with the platoons to implement route-signing operations.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Established communications. b. Planned sign placement to support assigned mission. c. Specified locations and types of signs. d. Coordinated support requirements of the platoons. e. Established reference points. f. Coordinated for host nation support. 4. The operations center monitors the platoons conducting route-signing operations. a. Ensured that communication was established with platoons. b. Ensured that correct locations and signs were emplaced. c. Ensured that coordination was made for support and resupply of signs (if needed). d. Ensured that reference points were known. 5. The operations center forwards current information to higher HQ. a. Received situation and spot reports. b. Updated the company situation map. c. Forwarded situation and spot reports to higher HQ. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to higher HQ. * 6. The company commander prepares for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-379-4421	Supervise Route-Signing Operations Within a Military Police Squad Area of Responsibility (AOR)
191-400-0007	Direct the Conduct of Maneuver and Mobility Support Operations (MMSO)
191-400-0012	Plan Special and Basic Control Measures
191-400-0013	Coordinate Main Supply Route (MSR) Enforcement
191-400-0014	Direct Route Surveillance and Security
191-400-0015	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
191-400-0016	Direct a Hasty Route Reconnaissance

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Company
 Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Division Provost Marshal Section

TASK: Supervise Dislocated Civilian Control Operations (19-2-1301)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.4)
 (GENEVA CONVENTION (I)) (GENEVA CONVENTION (III)) (GENEVA CONVENTION (IV))

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company in support of combat operations or stability operations and support operations (SOSO) is directed by higher headquarters (HQ) to provide dislocated civilian control operations. The company commander directs the company operations center to supervise the platoon conducting dislocated civilian control operations. *Geneva Conventions (I), (III), and (IV)* are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center coordinates platoon activities and provides updated information to higher HQ. Dislocated civilians are treated according to the *Geneva Conventions* and agreements between the United States (US) and host nations. Dislocated civilians should be diverted from routes and areas when they might interfere with US and/or allied military operations. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher HQ. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the higher HQ order. (2) Conducted an initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Reviewed available assets. (5) Determined constraints. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. (8) Determined the initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Planned the use of available time. (11) Wrote the restated mission. (12) Conducted a mission analysis briefing. (13) Approved the restated mission. (14) Developed the initial commander's intent. (15) Issued the commander's guidance. (16) Issued a warning order. (17) Reviewed facts and assumptions. b. Requested a threat analysis. c. Determined CCIR. d. Conducted a reconnaissance or map reconnaissance of the area. e. Determined the platoon area of responsibility. f. Requested and planned for the use of interpreters, if available. g. Made a tentative plan. h. Back-briefed higher HQ. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
i. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. * 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support activities. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation. 3. The operations center personnel monitor the platoon conducting dislocated civilian control operations. a. Ensured that communications were established. b. Coordinated with higher HQ for dislocated civilian control operation support. c. Coordinated fire support requirements. d. Maintained an updated overlay and changes to the plan. e. Coordinated with the movement control center for anticipated operations in areas of concern. 4. The operations center forwards current information to higher HQ. a. Received situation and spot reports from the platoons. b. Consolidated information into the company situation map. c. Forwarded situation and spot report to higher HQ. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to higher HQ. * 5. The company commander plans for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-400-0003	Coordinate Refugee Control Operations
191-400-0012	Plan Special and Basic Control Measures

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Company
 Division Provost Marshal Section

TASK: Supervise Straggler Control Operations (19-2-1302)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 101-5) (FM 8-10-6)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company has been directed to provide straggler control operations in its area of responsibility. The company commander directs the operations center to supervise the platoon straggler control operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center coordinates the activities of the platoons and provides updated information to higher headquarters (HQ). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher headquarters (HQ). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the higher HQ order. (2) Conducted an initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Reviewed available assets. (5) Determined constraints. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Determined the initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (8) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (9) Planned the use of available time. (10) Wrote the restated mission. (11) Conducted a mission analysis briefing. (12) Approved the restated mission. (13) Developed the commander's initial intent. (14) Issued the commander's guidance. (15) Issued a warning order. (16) Reviewed facts and assumptions. b. Requested a threat analysis. c. Determined CCIR. d. Conducted a reconnaissance or map reconnaissance of the area. e. Determined the platoon area of responsibility. f. Requested and planned for the use of interpreters, if available. g. Made a tentative plan. h. Back-briefed higher HQ. i. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. * 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation. * 3. The operations sergeant coordinates support requirements for the platoons. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated for communications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Coordinated for special equipment requirements to include straggler control posts. c. Coordinated fire support, if necessary. d. Coordinated for host nation support. e. Coordinated with outside organizations for the return of stragglers to unit control. f. Coordinated for medical and transportation assets for the collection point. 4. The operations center personnel monitor the platoon conducting straggler control operations. a. Ensured that communications were established. b. Maintained updated overlays and changes to the plan. c. Received situation and spot reports from the platoons to include medical and transportation requests. d. Consolidated information onto the company situation map. e. Forwarded situation and spot reports to higher HQ. f. Forwarded updated overlays to higher HQ.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-379-4418	Direct Straggler Control Operations
191-400-0005	Plan Straggler Control Operations

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-1302	Conduct Straggler Control Operations
19-3-D132	Conduct Straggler Control Operations (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Escort for a Chemical Reconnaissance Vehicle (19-2-1501)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company has received orders from higher headquarters (HQ) to provide an escort for the chemical reconnaissance vehicle. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit must complete all the necessary steps to escort the chemical reconnaissance vehicle while maintaining contact with the platoons providing the escort and higher HQ. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher HQ. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issued a warning order. b. Conducted a mission analysis. c. Determined special requirements and equipment. d. Requested a threat analysis. e. Determined the commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). f. Conducted a map reconnaissance. g. Issued a written order. * 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation. 3. The operations center coordinates with the platoons to implement escort security. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established communications (primary and/or alternate frequencies). b. Confirmed that platoons conducted route reconnaissance of primary and alternate routes. c. Established checkpoints. d. Specified start and release points. e. Developed and posted an escort mission overlay. f. Coordinated with the battalion for host nation support. g. Coordinated for medical support. h. Coordinated for air support requirements. i. Coordinated for artillery support requirements. j. Coordinated for vehicle recovery support. 4. The operations center ensures that key leaders know and understand the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that platoon leaders initiated troop-leading procedures. b. Ensured that platoon leaders coordinated with the chemical reconnaissance vehicle team leader. c. Ensured that military police escort vehicles moved using the overwatch movement technique. d. Ensured that the military police platoons had plans of action in the event of 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) hazard. 5. The operations center monitors the escort mission of the platoons. a. Monitored communications with the platoons and the chemical reconnaissance team leader. b. Monitored the movement of the platoons on primary and alternate routes. c. Monitored checkpoints. 6. The operations center forwards information to higher HQ. a. Received situation and spot reports from the platoons. b. Consolidated information onto the company situation map. c. Updated the status of the platoons with higher HQ during the escort.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section

TASK: Supervise Convoy Security (19-2-2004)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company in support of combat operations or stability operations and support operations (SOSO) is directed by higher headquarters (HQ) to provide convoy security for various convoys in their area of operation. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center confirms that designated convoys are provided security and provides updated information to higher HQ. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher HQ. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issued a warning order. b. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified specified and implied tasks. (2) Identified essential tasks from specified and implied tasks. c. Determined special requirements and equipment. d. Requested a threat analysis. e. Determined the commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). f. Conducted a map reconnaissance. g. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. * 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation. 3. The operations center coordinates with the platoons to implement convoy security. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established communications (primary and alternate frequencies). b. Confirmed that platoons conducted route reconnaissance of primary and alternate routes. c. Established checkpoints. d. Specified start and release points. e. Developed the convoy overlay. f. Coordinated with the battalion for host nation support. g. Coordinated for medical support. h. Coordinated air support requirements. i. Coordinated artillery support requirements. j. Coordinated vehicle recovery support. 4. The operations center monitors the platoons conducting security operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitored communications with the platoons and the convoy commander. b. Monitored the movement of the platoons on primary and alternative routes. c. Monitored roadblocks and checkpoints. 5. The operations center forwards information to higher HQ. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Received situation and spot reports from the platoons. b. Consolidated information onto the company situation map. c. Updated the status of the platoon with higher HQ during the convoy.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-377-4202	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Traffic Control Post (TCP)
191-377-4203	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Roadblock/Checkpoint
191-378-4300	Supervise Convoy Security Operations
191-379-4407	Plan Convoy Security Operations
191-400-0017	Plan Convoy Security Operations
191-400-0022	Direct Convoy Security Operations

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2004	Conduct Convoy Security
19-3-D204	Conduct Convoy Security (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Operations Center
 Company

TASK: Supervise Security for a Conventional Ammunition Supply Point (ASP) (19-2-2008)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company in support of combat operations or stability and support operations (SASO) is directed by higher headquarters (HQ) to provide security for critical ASPs within the company area of responsibility. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center ensures that security is provided to ASPs and provides updated information to higher HQ. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The company commander plans for security of a conventional ASP. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviewed existing security measures with the ASP commander. b. Directed a thorough reconnaissance of the area. c. Coordinated with the battalion Intelligence Officer (United States [US] Army) (S2) for a threat assessment to include terrorists and other threats. d. Coordinated with the Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) for host nation support. e. Planned for fire support and engineer support. f. Coordinated psychological operations (PSYOP) and civil affairs. g. Directed the operations center personnel to coordinate with the platoon and monitor the security of the ASP. h. Coordinated for the implementation of military working dog (MWD) teams, if available. * 2. The first sergeant provides support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VIII, and IX supplies and water. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation. * 3. The operations sergeant coordinates support requirements for the platoons. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained communications with the platoon. b. Maintained updated intelligence (threat information). c. Coordinated the battle handover line. d. Coordinated special equipment requirements, for example, pyrotechnic devices for the platoon. e. Received requests for logistical support. f. Coordinated fire support requirements. g. Coordinated for support from military police units providing area security. h. Coordinated liaison with the ASP. * 4. The company commander and first sergeant monitor the platoon conducting ASP security. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspected the tactical layout for the platoon. b. Observed rehearsals for response force operations. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Directed improvements to the security plan.		
5. The operations center forwards current information to higher HQ.		
a. Received ASP perimeter overlays.		
b. Received situation and spot reports.		
c. Updated the company situation map.		
d. Forwarded situation and spot reports to higher HQ.		
e. Forwarded the updated overlay to higher HQ.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
113-573-4003	Encode and Decode Messages Using KTC 600(*) Tactical Operations Code
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-400-0010	Coordinate Base Cluster Area Defense Planning
191-400-0021	Provide Security to Designated Critical Area

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2008	Conduct Security of Conventional Ammunition Supply Point (ASP)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Operations Center
 Company

TASK: Conduct Deep-Water Port Security (19-2-2009)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company has been directed by higher headquarters to conduct external security for a deep-water port. The company is responsible for security from the perimeter fence of the port outward. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company ensures the security of port facilities and cargo against enemy and criminal activity and civilian demonstrations. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The company commander plans the security mission for the perimeter fence of the port outward. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviewed existing security measures. b. Coordinated with the internal security force to synchronize procedures. c. Conducted a thorough reconnaissance of the area. d. Coordinated with the battalion Supply Officer (United States [US] Army) (S4) for engineer support of obstacles and barriers. e. Coordinated with the battalion Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2) for threat assessment, including terrorists and other threats. f. Coordinated with the battalion Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) for host nation support. g. Issued orders, to include guidance on the rules of engagement. * 2. The first sergeant provides support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation. * 3. The operations sergeant coordinates with the platoons to implement deep-water port security operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that operations extended from the port perimeter outward. b. Ensured that aggressive patrolling was conducted to detect, report, and combat Levels I and II enemy threats. c. Ensured that security overwatch was provided for critical cargo moving from the ports through the rear area. d. Anticipated platoon support requirements. e. Developed security and evacuation plans in the event of a nuclear, biological, or chemical strike. f. Developed contingency plans to provide escorts for units departing the port area of operations. 4. The operations center personnel coordinate for support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated fire support requirements. b. Coordinated with military police units to provide interior security. c. Coordinated with military police units to provide area security. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Coordinated liaison with docked ships. e. Coordinated for response force personnel in the event of unforeseen situations. <p>* 5. The company commander develops the security plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Planned security measures to provide early warning of a ground attack; an air attack; or nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) threat and to thwart enemy or criminal activity. b. Planned security measures, including obstacles, barriers, and military working dogs, to prevent penetration of the perimeter fences. c. Identified a response force to assist if required. <p>* 6. The company commander implements security operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that patrols were conducted. b. Ensured that listening posts (LPs)/observation posts (OPs) were established. c. Ensured that defensive sectors were established. d. Ensured that obstacles and barriers were put in place. e. Ensured that traffic control points (TCPs) were established. f. Maintained communication. g. Ensured that the rules of engagement and the use of force were followed. <p>7. The operations center personnel forward current information to higher headquarters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received situation and spot reports from the platoons. b. Consolidated information into the company situation map. c. Forwarded situation and spot reports to higher headquarters. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to higher headquarters. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
191-400-0010	Coordinate Base Cluster Area Defense Planning
191-400-0017	Plan Convoy Security Operations
191-400-0021	Provide Security to Designated Critical Area
191-400-0022	Direct Convoy Security Operations
191-400-0028	Coordinate with Host Nation Police
191-400-0039	Determine Threat Potential for Physical Security
191-400-0040	Supervise the Preparation of a Physical Security Plan

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
191-400-0041	Establish Liaison with other Military/Civilian Law Enforcement Agencies

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2009	Provide Support for Deepwater Port Security

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company

TASK: Supervise Pipeline Security (19-2-2010)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.1)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company is directed to provide security for a critical pipeline. The commander directs the operations center to supervise the platoon conducting pipeline security. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center confirms that security is provided for the pipeline and provides updated information to higher headquarters. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The company commander analyzes the situation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified specified and implied tasks. (2) Identified essential tasks from specified and implied tasks. b. Evaluated the threat. c. Conducted a map reconnaissance of the pipeline terrain. d. Identified the time and resources available. * 2. The first sergeant provides support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation. * 3. The operations sergeant coordinates with the platoon to implement pipeline security. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established communication with the battalion and platoons. b. Coordinated special equipment requirements; for example, pyrotechnic devices or aircraft. c. Established a challenge, password, and duress system. d. Determined fire support requirements. e. Coordinated with the Intelligence Officer (United States [US] Army) (S2) of both the petroleum group and the petroleum operation battalion. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Determined special security considerations. (2) Modified the operation order (OPORD) to reflect the necessary changes. f. Coordinated the detection, reporting, and response to attacks on or sabotage of the pipeline. g. Monitored critical parts of the pipeline on a routine, but random, basis. h. Monitored ground sensors and other intrusion detection devices. i. Checked line pressure devices in the pipeline and pumping facilities to detect breaks in the lines. 4. The operations center coordinates with other agencies that have physical-security responsibilities for the area through which the pipeline passes. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determined security measures already in place in order to maximize the use of personnel and equipment. b. Obtained intelligence information. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. The operations center coordinates with other agencies for support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated with the Civil Affairs Operations Officer (US Army) (S5)/Assistant Chief of Staff (Civil Affairs) (G5) for host nation support, if available. b. Coordinated for support from the military police unit providing area security. c. Coordinated for air surveillance of the pipeline system. * 6. The operations sergeant monitors platoon performance of pipeline security. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination with other units providing security in the sector. b. Ensured that the platoon employed proper security measures. c. Maintained communication with the platoon, the supported petroleum group, and other units. 7. The operations center receives information from the platoon. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received situation and spot reports from the platoon. b. Consolidated information into the company situation map. c. Forwarded situation and spot reports to higher headquarters. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to higher headquarters. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-410-0010	Conduct a Leader's Reconnaissance
113-573-4003	Encode and Decode Messages Using KTC 600(*) Tactical Operations Code
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-400-0010	Coordinate Base Cluster Area Defense Planning
191-400-0021	Provide Security to Designated Critical Area
191-400-0028	Coordinate with Host Nation Police

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2010	Conduct Pipeline Security

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise In-Transit Security (19-2-2014)
(FM 3-19.1) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company has been ordered to provide in-transit security from higher headquarters (HQ). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company completes all the necessary steps to provide the location, destination, and all needed information to the platoons in order for them to complete the mission successfully. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher HQ. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issued a warning order. b. Conducted a mission analysis. c. Determined resources for in-transit security. d. Requested a threat analysis. e. Determined the commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). f. Conducted a map reconnaissance. g. Issued the written order. * 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, V, and VIII supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation. 3. The operations sergeant coordinates with the platoons to implement in-transit security. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Confirmed the type of movement (ship, air, or rail). b. Established communications (primary and alternate frequencies). c. Confirmed that platoons conducted route reconnaissance of primary and alternate routes. d. Established checkpoints. e. Specified start and release points. f. Coordinated with the battalion for host nation support. g. Coordinated for medical support. h. Coordinated for vehicle recovery support. 4. The operations sergeant monitors the platoons conducting security operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitored communications with platoons and the convoy commander. b. Monitored the movement of the platoons on primary and alternate routes. c. Monitored roadblocks and checkpoints. 5. The operations sergeant forwards information to higher HQ. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received situation and spot reports from the platoons. b. Consolidated information onto the company situation map. c. Updated the status of the platoons with higher HQ during the convoy. d. Coordinated an after-action review (AAR) with the platoons. * 6. The company commander prepares for future operations. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Conducted an AAR with the platoons. b. Conducted a mission analysis with the first sergeant and operations sergeant.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section

TASK: Supervise Security of Designated Personnel (19-2-2101)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A combat support military police company has been directed by higher headquarters (HQ) to provide security for designated personnel who will be traveling to various locations within the company area of operation. The company supervises the performance of the platoons. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center coordinates and monitors the activities of the platoons and provides updated information to higher HQ. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issued a warning order. b. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified specified and implied tasks. (2) Identified essential tasks from specified and implied tasks. c. Evaluated the threat based on information from the Intelligence Officer (United States [US] Army) (S2). d. Conducted a reconnaissance or map reconnaissance of the area. e. Identified the time and resources available. f. Made a tentative plan. g. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. <p>2. The operations center coordinates with the platoons to implement the security of designated personnel operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated air support requirements. b. Coordinated artillery support requirements. c. Maintained communications (primary and alternate frequencies). d. Established checkpoints. e. Ensured that the platoons conducted route reconnaissance of primary and alternate routes. f. Established liaison with the host nation police. g. Coordinated medical support to include evacuation procedures for the principal. h. Coordinated special equipment requirements. i. Coordinated the itinerary and changes to itinerary. <p>3. The operations center coordinates with echelon staffs, host authorities, and the very important person's (VIP's) organization.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated the itinerary and changes to the itinerary. b. Coordinated the size of the official party. c. Coordinated the briefing of unit personnel. d. Coordinated the mission debriefing. e. Coordinated control measures. f. Coordinated actions on contact. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
4. The operations center forwards current information to higher HQ. a. Received situation and spot reports from the platoons. b. Consolidated information onto the company situation map. c. Forwarded situation and spot report to higher HQ. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to higher HQ.		
* 5. The company commander plans for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-400-0010	Coordinate Base Cluster Area Defense Planning
191-400-0021	Provide Security to Designated Critical Area
191-400-0028	Coordinate with Host Nation Police
191-400-0029	Coordinate Employment of Joint U.S. / U.N. Forces

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2101	Provide Security for Designated Persons
19-3-D213	Provide Security for Designated Persons (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section

TASK: Supervise Military Police Response to a Base/Base Cluster Defense (19-2-2202)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company has responsibility for a base/base cluster defense within its area of operation. Base operations may become disrupted by hostile elements that exceed the base capabilities of the base. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company operations center monitors the situation and passes on appropriate information until the base resumes normal operations. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The company commander receives orders to provide base defense. * 2. The company commander assesses the situation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issued appropriate orders to the platoons. b. Requested information from higher headquarters (HQ) on threat evaluation and/or operational updates. c. Disseminated threat information to the platoons. 3. The company operations center maintains information flow. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received information from the platoons. b. Updated the company situation map. c. Passed information to higher HQ. d. Maintained communications with higher HQ for support from of the tactical combat force (TCF), if necessary. e. Continued to pass critical intelligence to the platoons. f. Approved the platoons base/base cluster defense plans. 4. The supply sergeant coordinates additional logistic support for the platoons. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Included rations (Class I). b. Included petroleum, oil, and lubricants (Class III). c. Included ammunition (Class V). d. Included recovery items. e. Included maintenance items (Class IX). 5. The company operations center monitors the platoons implementing the plans. 6. The company operations center supports platoon reconsolidation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directed the cross leveling of vehicles and equipment. b. Requested the replacement of vehicles, equipment, and personnel. c. Coordinated medical evacuation of casualties. 7. The company HQ advises higher HQ of the completion of the mission. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
191-400-0010	Coordinate Base Cluster Area Defense Planning

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2202	Provide Military Police Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense
19-3-D222	Provide Military Police Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section

TASK: Supervise Security of Critical Sites (19-2-2204)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Higher headquarters (HQ) has tasked the company to provide security for one or more critical sites. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Security plans for critical sites have been developed and approved. Platoons are conducting security according to those plans. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander defines the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified essential, specified, and implied tasks. b. Reviewed constraints such as rules of engagement, rules of interaction, legal issues, and political issues. c. Reviewed limitations such as time, environment, budget, supplies, equipment, and personnel. <p>2. The company HQ and/or the military police operations center determines the situation and threat in coordination with the Intelligence Officer (United States [US] Army) (S2).</p> <p>3. The company HQ and/or the military police operations center supervises security plan development.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directed the platoons to develop recommendations for the security plan. b. Reviewed the security plan. c. Developed the response plan. d. Designated personnel and equipment to support requirements through the battalion and/or the provost marshal (PM) Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) to include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Additional military police support or augmentation forces. (2) Host nation support. (3) Engineer support. (4) Close air and artillery support. e. Submitted the security plan to higher HQ. <p>* 4. The company commander or platoon leader will brief the critical site officer in charge (OIC) on the security plan.</p> <p>5. The company HQ and/or military police operations center implements site security operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issued company orders to the platoons. b. Monitored the platoons' conduct of the mission. c. Received reports from the platoons. d. Consolidated information. e. Forwarded a report to higher HQ. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
191-379-4422	Plan Security for Designated Critical Sites Within a Military Police Squad Sector
191-400-0021	Provide Security to Designated Critical Area
191-400-0028	Coordinate with Host Nation Police
191-400-0039	Determine Threat Potential for Physical Security
191-400-0040	Supervise the Preparation of a Physical Security Plan
191-400-0041	Establish Liaison with other Military/Civilian Law Enforcement Agencies

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2204	Conduct Security of a Critical Site
19-3-D224	Conduct Security of a Critical Site (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Maintain Contact (19-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance the unit or forces as the enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict maximum casualties.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (19-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: Small opposing forces (OPFOR) elements are operating in the rear area and are planning attacks on friendly bases. Information is needed to complete the mission plan.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from the area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters. **NOTE: Employ operations security (OPSEC) measures with this task and operational tasks.**

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Company

TASK: Supervise Cordon and Search Operations (19-2-2206)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company has been ordered by higher headquarters (HQ) to supervise a cordon and search for insurgents and sympathizers in a built-up area. The local populace is in the area, and the company is not supported by local police. The company is provided with someone who speaks the native language. Military police are operating under restrictive rules of engagement. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The military police company establishes a cordon of the area designated in the operation order (OPORD) without being detected by the insurgents before the operation. The company captures all insurgents and enemy materiel in the cordon. The company minimizes the inconvenience to the local populace. The company complies with the rules of engagement. Collateral damage is minimized. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander receives the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the higher HQ order. (2) Conducted an initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Reviewed available assets. (5) Determined constraints. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. (8) Determined the initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Wrote the restated mission. (11) Conducted a mission analysis briefing. (12) Approved the restated mission. (13) Developed the initial commander's intent. (14) Issued the commander's guidance. (15) Issued a warning order. (16) Reviewed facts and assumptions. b. Requested a threat analysis. c. Determined CCIR. d. Conducted a map reconnaissance. e. Determined the area of responsibility of the platoons. f. Made a tentative plan g. Back-briefed higher HQ. h. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. 2. The operations center coordinates preparation for cordon and search operations with the platoons.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established communications with the platoons. b. Divided the company into cordon elements, reserve elements, and search elements broken down in the— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Handler of prisoners. (2) Interrogation team (including interpreters). (3) Documentation team (using recording with a camera). (4) Demolition team. (5) Psychological operations (PSYOP) and/or civil affairs team. (6) Mine detection team. (7) Fire support team. (8) Scout dog team. (9) Tunnel reconnaissance team. c. Divided the cordoned area into zones. d. Assigned a search team. e. Established checkpoints and roadblocks. f. Processed captured insurgents and materials. g. Controlled the company rate of search. h. Directed reorganization as needed. i. Requested close air support or helicopter support. j. Identified primary and alternate routes for the evacuation of casualties and key personnel. k. Conducted a rehearsal. <p>3. The operations center monitors the progress of the platoons.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitored communications with the platoons and/or a response force. b. Monitored the conduct of the different elements to include search, cordon, and reserve. c. Monitored roadblocks and checkpoints. d. Monitored the processing of captured insurgents and materials. e. Monitored the company rate of search. <p>4. The operations center prepares reports from the platoons.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received situations and spot reports from the platoons. b. Updated the company situation map. c. Forwarded the situation reports to higher HQ. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
191-377-4203	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Roadblock/Checkpoint
191-377-4205	Supervise the Processing of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs) at a Collecting Point or Holding Area

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
191-378-6079	Supervise the Escort of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs) to a Collecting Point, a Holding Area, or an Enclosure
191-379-4400	Direct Cordon and Search Operations
191-400-0031	Plan Cordon and Search Operations

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2206	Conduct a Cordon and Search
19-3-D226	Conduct a Cordon and Search (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (19-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have assigned snipers and regular and/or irregular elements in the enemy rear area along the main supply routes (MSR) and near the support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR has set up well-concealed locations. 1. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 2. Kills or wounds selected targets. 3. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 4. Evacuates the area without being detected. 5. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Gather Intelligence (19-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: Small opposing forces (OPFOR) elements are operating in the rear area and are planning attacks on friendly bases. Information is needed to complete the mission plan.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from the area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters. **NOTE: Employ operations security (OPSEC) measures with this task and operational tasks.**

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads

TASK: Supervise Security for Downed Aircraft (19-2-2405)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company is ordered to provide platoons to secure the area around a downed aircraft. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The military police company headquarters directs the designated platoons to secure the area around the downed aircraft. The platoons secure the aircraft and report all progress to higher headquarters. The military police company operations center monitors the operation and provides guidance and/or assistance as required. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher headquarters. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the higher headquarters order. (2) Conducted an initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Reviewed available assets. (5) Determined constraints. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. (8) Determined the initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Planned the use of available time. (11) Wrote the restated mission. (12) Conducted a mission analysis briefing. (13) Approved the restated mission. (14) Developed the initial commander's intent. (15) Issued the commander's guidance. (16) Issued a warning order. (17) Reviewed facts and assumptions. b. Requested a threat analysis. c. Determined CCIR. d. Conducted a map reconnaissance. e. Determined the platoons' area of responsibility. f. Made a tentative plan. g. Back-briefed higher headquarters. h. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. 2. The first sergeant ensures that support requirements are met. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had a plan for medical evacuation. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
3. The operations center coordinates with the platoons for support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established communication with the platoons. b. Established security measures for the platoons. c. Coordinated with the battalion for host nation support. d. Coordinated for medical support. e. Coordinated for air support. f. Coordinated for artillery support. g. Coordinated for the evacuation of aircraft personnel. 4. The operations center monitors the platoons conducting the security mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitored communications with the platoons and the downed aircraft commander. b. Ensured that the secured area was annotated on maps and overlays. c. Monitored the communication between the platoons and higher headquarters. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-2-D245	Supervise Security for a Downed Aircraft
19-3-2405	Secure a Downed Aircraft
19-3-D245	Secure a Downed Aircraft (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Military Police Squad
 Military Police Platoon

TASK: Establish Roadblocks and Checkpoints (19-3-2401)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon receives an order from higher headquarters to establish a roadblock and/or checkpoint. The local police may assist in the operation of a roadblock and/or checkpoint. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon plans and constructs a roadblock and/or checkpoint according to the commander's guidance. The roadblock and/or checkpoint controls vehicular and pedestrian traffic by preventing passage or limiting entry to and exit from the specified area. The platoon leader ensures that platoon members understand and obey the rules of engagement (ROE). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader receives the mission to establish a roadblock and/or checkpoint and initiates troop-leading procedures.</p> <p>a. Conducted a mission analysis.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Received and analyzed higher headquarters' order. (2) Requested intelligence preparation of the battlefield and threat analysis. (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Assessed available assets. (5) Determined constraints and restraints on the mission. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. <p>NOTE: A risk assessment should include the identification of mitigating measures to reduce the risk and evaluate the residual risk after those measures are in place.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (8) Verified the commander's critical information requirements. (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Planned for the use of available time. (11) Wrote the restated mission. (12) Conducted a mission analysis brief. (13) Approved the restated mission. (14) Issued a warning order. (15) Reviewed the facts and assumptions. <p>b. Coordinated with higher headquarters for the eight-digit grid coordinates of the area to be used.</p> <p>c. Coordinated with adjacent units in the platoon's area of operation.</p> <p>d. Implemented plans that instructed the platoon to operate the roadblock and/or checkpoint for 24 hours continuously (if needed, based on the mission).</p> <p>e. Implemented a standing operating procedure (SOP) for moving the roadblock and/or checkpoint (if needed).</p> <p>f. Disseminated and enforced the ROE and rules of interaction (ROI).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Ensured that personnel were aware of the ROE; the ROI; and the limitations regarding search, arrest, standoff distances, and the use of 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>force.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (2) Ensured that the ROE and ROI were followed. (3) Directed personnel to attack and disable all vehicles attempting to breach or flee. (4) Directed personnel to destroy vehicles that returned or initiated fire. (5) Directed personnel to destroy vehicles that persisted in attempting a breach. <p>2. The platoon sergeant prepares for the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that functionality checks were performed on communications equipment and digital systems (if available). b. Ensured that communications were established using Force XXI Battle Command-Brigade and Below (if available). c. Planned for a command and control cell to communicate with higher headquarters and issue orders and/or reports (digitally, if available). d. Coordinated for Classes I, II, III, IV, VII, and VIII supplies. e. Directed squad leaders to conduct a map reconnaissance and develop overlays with all known friendly forces and routes plotted by using maps and/or digital means. f. Determined the type of roadblock and/or checkpoint (deliberate or hasty) to establish based on mission requirements. g. Briefed squads and/or teams on the ROE. h. Conducted a precombat inspection. i. Ensured that a sleep plan was established at the squad level. j. Ensured that a medical evacuation plan was established. k. Ensured that military working dog (MWD) teams were available. l. Ensured that an explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) was available. <p>NOTE: In the event that the MWD detects explosives or other substances, the MWD team should withdraw immediately from the vehicle. The area should be evacuated and the chain of command notified. Radio operations are stopped until the MWD team and security forces reach a safe distance from the suspected explosives. The MWD team will stay behind a barrier at the safe distance location in case the EOD team leader requests further detection assistance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> m. Coordinated for interpreters, host nation (HN) police, or HN authorities. n. Coordinated logistical support for lighting (when needed). o. Coordinated for engineer support for emplacing obstacles, barriers, and structures. <p>3. The platoon sergeant supervises squads and ensures that roadblocks and/or checkpoints are setup properly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verified the location and/or route of the roadblock and/or checkpoint with the platoon leader. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Ensured that the location provided good cover and concealment. (2) Ensured that the selected location was adequate for the creation of a roadblock and/or checkpoint. (3) Verified the location with higher headquarters. b. Established security and defensive positions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Ensured that the roadblock and/or checkpoint was located at a defensible site. (2) Ensured that the roadblock and/or checkpoint had crew-served weapons that could provide overwatch and cover the entire site. (3) Directed the establishment of fields of fire that covered the approaches to the roadblock and/or checkpoint. (4) Ensured that the squads and/or teams constructed the roadblock 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>and/or checkpoint according to the leader's guidance.</p> <p>* 4. The squad leader directs the squad/team to prepare for roadblock and/or checkpoint operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provided the exact area to set up the roadblock and/or checkpoint. b. Ensured that the roadblock and/or checkpoint cannot be seen from a distance. <p>NOTE: This will keep drivers from turning off when they see the roadblock and/or checkpoint.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Ensured that the squad/team used existing culverts, bridges, deep cuts, sharp bends or dips in the road to create a roadblock and/or checkpoint. d. Reported the exact location of the roadblock and/or checkpoint to the platoon leader/platoon sergeant. e. Ensured that fighting positions were prepared for each team member. f. Established vehicle and personnel search procedures according to current authorizations, the SOP, and the ROE. g. Assigned personnel to establish male and female search teams. h. Ensured that the assault force was in place to pursue those who attempted to avoid the roadblock and/or checkpoint. i. Ensured that squads/teams marked all perimeter barriers, wires, and limits with warning signs. <p>NOTE: Signs should be posted in the native and English language to include the speed limit in the roadblock and/or checkpoint area.</p> <p>5. The squads/teams construct a roadblock .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Positioned the roadblock at or near an intersection or near an area that allows for vehicles to be easily rerouted or turned around. b. Positioned the roadblock so it did not allow unauthorized vehicles or enemy personnel to bypass. c. Placed barricades along the road, shoulders, and ditches to channel passing traffic.. d. Ensured there was adequate lighting for drivers to see the roadblock. e. Positioned squad vehicles in a covered and concealed location near the squad's position. f. Ensured that, if barriers were used across the roadway, the barriers should have an opening where slow moving vehicles may enter to allow the search teams time to observe them closely. g. Established security force positions. h. Ensured that a translator was present at the roadblock. <p>6. The squads/teams construct a checkpoint.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established a deliberate or hasty checkpoint. <p>NOTE: Establish a deliberate checkpoint when it will be in operation for a long period of time (13 hours or more). A deliberate checkpoint is permanent or semipermanent and is typically constructed to protect an operating base or well-established main supply route.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Established a hasty checkpoint when it was used for a set period of time of short duration (usually 5 to 30 minutes). c. Established security and defensive positions. d. Established a checkpoint where it was hidden from distant view (usually for a hasty checkpoint). e. Created approach lanes that forced traffic to slow down and directed vehicles to the designated areas. <p>NOTE: Engineer tape, debris, trees, and rock can be utilized for hasty checkpoints. Deliberate checkpoints should be constructed of more permanent</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>structures that may require engineer support (such as barriers, dragon's teeth, concertina wire, caltrops, cement blocks, and buildings).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Established holding areas. g. Established an initial search area or zone. h. Established detailed search areas for personnel (male and female) and vehicles. i. Established security force positions. j. Ensured that there was adequate lighting for night operations. k. Ensured that a translator was present at the checkpoints. <p>* 7. The squads/teams establish vehicle checkpoint zones and area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established the initial search zone. <p>NOTE: The initial search zone is a distant visual search area where vehicles and personnel will be ordered (by visual or audio means) to stop at a clearly marked point before they actually enter the checkpoint. Personnel and vehicles can be visually searched from a predetermined distance (approximately 25 to 100 meters or as the mission dictates) while checkpoint operators remain behind a protective barrier or vehicle. Personnel will be ordered to exit their vehicle, open their vehicle compartments, uncover or take out items from their vehicle, open or pull up their overgarments, turn around, and perform any other additional measures according to the SOP. This visual search is conducted prior to bringing personnel and vehicles into the checkpoint for a detailed search. The initial search zone is more applicable to a deliberate checkpoint but can be used for a hasty checkpoint if the mission allows.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Established a canalization zone. <p>NOTE: The canalization zone uses natural and/or artificial obstacles to canalize vehicles into the checkpoint with no way out and without the consent of personnel controlling the checkpoint. This zone encompasses the maximum effective range of the unit's weapons systems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Established a turning or deceleration zone. <p>NOTE: The turning or deceleration zone forces vehicles to decelerate and make slow turns. If individuals attempt to maintain their speed, they may crash into a series of obstacles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Ensured that fighting positions were prepared for each team member. e. Established a detailed search zone. <p>NOTE: The detailed search zone is a relatively secure area where personnel and vehicles are positively identified and a complete detailed search is conducted. Blocking obstacles are used to isolate vehicles or individuals from others with overwatch protection from weapon positions. The search zone is further subdivided into three subordinate areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Partitioned or screened areas for privacy. (2) Provided all around security, protective barriers, and rapid removal areas for personnel and detainees. (3) Ensured that the reaction force zone (where the reaction force) was located to reinforce the checkpoint and provide immediate assistance (lethal and nonlethal) if required. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Established a safe zone. <p>NOTE: The safe zone is an assembly area for the checkpoint that allows personnel to rest, sleep, eat, and recover in relative security.</p> <p>8. The squads/teams maintains security.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established a rest area for personnel near the search area so personnel can be assembled quickly as a reserve force. b. Searched all vehicles and personnel for certain items (such as weapons, explosives, and contraband) as directed by the platoon leader/sergeant. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Positioned sentries and patrols to prevent possible ambush.</p> <p>d. Ensured that vehicle traffic, movement, and personnel were handled according to the current directives, SOP, and ROE.</p> <p>e. Stayed alert to detect suspicious activity, vehicles, equipment, or personnel.</p> <p>9. The squads/teams react to hostile actions.</p> <p>a. Fired warning shots (if authorized by the ROE) to deter the breach.</p> <p>b. Used the maximum amount of force necessary to disarm infiltrating military or paramilitary forces.</p> <p>c. Attacked to disable all vehicles attempting to breach or flee.</p> <p>d. Destroyed vehicles that returned, initiated fires, or persisted in attempting a breach.</p> <p>10. The squads/teams move the roadblock and/or checkpoint to keep the enemy off balance (when applicable and the mission dictates).</p> <p>a. Followed the SOP for moving the roadblock and/or checkpoint.</p> <p>b. Kept all unnecessary and prepackaged roadblock and/or checkpoint equipment on the vehicles.</p> <p>c. Conducted rehearsals for setting up, taking down, and moving the roadblock and/or checkpoint.</p> <p>d. Conducted a detailed brief with the oncoming shift, included all incidents that occurred during the shift.</p> <p>e. Improved the roadblock and/or checkpoint and security positions as time and the situation permitted.</p> <p>*11. The platoon leader/sergeant maintains contact with the squads/teams to ensure that each roadblock and/or checkpoint is operating properly.</p> <p>*12. The platoon leader continues to monitor the execution of the operation and forwards information to company headquarters.</p> <p>a. Compiled information into the platoon situation overlay or digital system (if available).</p> <p>b. Forwarded situation and spot reports to the company headquarters.</p> <p>*13. The platoon leader/platoon sergeant plans for follow-on and future missions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
191-377-4202	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Traffic Control Post (TCP)
191-377-4203	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Roadblock/Checkpoint

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2402	Establish a Defile and Holding Area
19-3-D242	Establish a Defile and Holding Area (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational awareness indicates Blue forces are conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned Red forces equipment and personnel are on hand and equipment is operational. Blue forces are at or near 100% strength and have indirect fires support available.

STANDARD: Red forces attack Blue forces along their route of march with mines, obstacles, sniper fire, or special operations forces. The Blue force is destroyed or forced to deviate from its route(s). Blue forces do not reach their intended destination.

Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

- ELEMENTS:** Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Company
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Use Passive Air Defense Measures (44-1-C220.19-0244)
 (FM 44-8) (FM 101-5-1) (FM 20-3)
 (FM 44-80) (FM 55-30)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is in a tactical position. Hostile aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and unmanned aerial vehicles [UAVs]) have been operating in the general area. The weapons-control status (WCS) is "WEAPONS HOLD." Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The opposing forces (OPFOR) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs) do not detect the unit. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 and/or blackout conditions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The unit leader uses passive air defense measures in a tactical position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used all available resources, such as camouflage, cover, concealment, and dispersion, to hide personnel and equipment, limiting vulnerability. <p>NOTE: Air situational awareness is achieved by the unit monitoring the simplified handheld terminal units.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Covered or shaded the reflective items, particularly windshields and optics. c. Established and rehearsed the air attack alarms. d. Dispersed vehicles, tents, and supplies to reduce vulnerability to air attack. e. Constructed field fortifications with organic equipment as necessary to protect personnel and vulnerable mission-essential equipment. f. Manned the observation posts (OPs) in daytime or nighttime to provide warning of approaching aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed wing, and UAVs). g. Established a listening watch on the air defense early-warning net, if equipment was available and operational. <p>* 2. The unit leader uses passive air defense measures in a convoy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The convoy commander briefed all unit personnel. b. Camouflaged vehicles and equipment before moving out. c. Selected the column interval based on instructions, the mission, and the 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
terrain. d. Placed the crew-served weapons throughout the convoy to cover the front, the rear, and the flanks (avenues of approach). e. Assigned soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360°. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Identified the threat aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs) visually. g. Reported all aircraft actions to higher headquarters (HQ). h. Established and rehearsed the air attack alarms. 3. Unit personnel use passive air defense measures when occupying or displacing a location. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained the vehicle interval specified in the movement order. b. Staggered the vehicles to avoid linear patterns. c. Assigned air guards to sectors of search that covered 360°, and maintained the coverage until the convoy completed the movement. d. Identified the threat aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs) visually. e. Reported all aircraft actions to higher HQ. f. Established the vehicle order of precedence. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct An Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces have determined that Blue forces are occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or are otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting Blue forces at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Blue force positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. Red force fixed wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The Red force executes the air attack using fixed and rotor winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. Blue force positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.

Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Disrupt Command And Control (07-OPFOR-1113)

CONDITION: The enemy is preparing for or conducting operations.

STANDARD: Command and control is disrupted by interdicting enemy lines of communications, disrupting the decision making process, and/or disrupting the employment of forces.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Company
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Occupy an Assembly Area (AA) (07-3-C228.19-0507)
 (FM 7-10) (FM 7-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element has been given the order to move and occupy an AA in preparation for combat operations. The enemy has the capability to attack with indirect fire, combined arms support, and platoon-size elements. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The quartering party completes AA preparations and guides the main body of the element into their respective positions not later than the time specified in the operation order (OPORD). Movement into the AA is uninterrupted; elements are not held up outside the AA. The main body of the element is not surprised by the enemy. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The element leader organizes a quartering party. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Selected quartering party personnel. b. Determined the requirement for a combat vehicle and crew based on transportation and security requirements. c. Determined the essential equipment needed. * 2. The element leader briefs the quartering party. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified the location of the AA. b. Gave specific instructions on arrival at the AA. c. Stated the time of the main body arrival at the AA. d. Identified the order of march. e. Stated nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) conditions. f. Issued a contingency plan in case of enemy contact. g. Established the MOPP level. 3. The element quartering party moves along the route of march. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained security. b. Reconnoitered the route of march from the start point to the release point (RP). c. Monitored for NBC contamination. d. Marked obstacles and bypass routes. e. Reported critical information to the element quartering party leader. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. The quartering party moves into the element AA and prepares the area for the arrival of the element.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Selected and marked routes from the RP to the new location. b. Selected and posted guides in time to meet the main body. c. Marked entrances, exits, and internal routes. d. Marked vehicle positions where maximum cover, concealment, and dispersion provided 360-degree security. e. Marked or removed mines and obstacles. f. Organized and posted local security. <p>5. The element occupies the AA.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Moved quartering party guides (waiting in covered and concealed positions) to guide the element to selected or designated areas without halting. b. Established and maintained local security from air and ground forces. <p>6. The element establishes the perimeter of the AA.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established the priority of work (may vary by unit standing operating procedure and mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations). b. Positioned vehicles and/or crew-served weapons to cover the sectors of fire. c. Established observation posts (OPs) on critical avenues of approach. d. Established communications between all positions. (Used wire communications if time/situation permitted.) e. Prepared range cards. f. Constructed individual and crew-served fighting positions. g. Cleared fields of fire. h. Camouflaged positions. i. Emplaced chemical-agent alarms and early-warning devices. <p>7. The element performs internal operation of the AA.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted preventive-maintenance checks and services on vehicles and equipment. b. Distributed ammunition, rations, water, supplies, and special equipment. c. Established a personal-hygiene and field sanitation site. d. Maintained noise, light, and camouflage discipline. e. Instituted a rest plan for element members and leaders. f. Inspected the AA. <p>* 8. The element leader coordinates, as a minimum, with the element on the left and the right.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established the responsibility for overlapping enemy avenues of approach between adjacent elements. b. Exchanged information on OP locations and element signals. c. Coordinated local counterattacks. d. Developed a defensive plan and forwarded it to higher headquarters. <p>* 9. Leaders develop contingency plans.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Developed an evacuation plan. b. Developed a plan of action on enemy contact. <p>10. The unit conducts rehearsals.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Rehearsed the evacuation plan. b. Rehearsed actions on enemy contact. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-0513	Select Temporary Fighting Positions
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post
071-326-5775	Coordinate With an Adjacent Platoon
071-329-1006	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
071-410-0012	Conduct Occupation of an Assembly Area

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (07-OPFOR-1401)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger element. The OPFOR are conducting unconventional operations to support future offensive maneuvers. The OPFOR infiltrates small teams in the enemy's rear area to attack command and control (C2) and CSS operations. Light automatic weapons and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR locates C2 and CSS sites in the sector. 2. The OPFOR delays or disrupts CSS operations through probes and raids. 3. The OPFOR infiltrates C2 and CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist operations. 4. The OPFOR teams are not compromised during infiltration to their target(s).

TASK: DISRUPT ASSEMBLY AREA ACTIVITIES (07-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: The enemy is in the process of or has already occupied an assembly area and is conducting assembly area activities.

STANDARD: Assembly area activities are halted or disrupted by an air attack, ground attack, sniper operations, special operations etc.

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Combat Medic Section
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Company
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Treat Casualties (08-2-0003.19-0108)
 (AR 350-1) (AR 600-8-1) (DA FORM 1156)
 (FM 21-20) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-5)
 (FM 4-02) (FM 4-02.7) (FM 4-25.11)
 (FM 8-10-6) (FM 8-285) (FM 8-55)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has sustained casualties and has no organic medical-treatment personnel. Threat force contact has been broken. Soldiers have been wounded and may have chemical contamination or nonbattle injuries. Some unit members have been assigned the additional duty of combat lifesaver. Unit personnel are performing first aid (self-aid/buddy-aid) treatment, and combat lifesavers are providing enhanced first aid treatment until medical-treatment personnel arrive. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. The higher headquarters (HQ) tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), operation order (OPORD), *Department of the Army (DA) Form 1156 (Casualty Feeder Report)*, and *Field Manuals (FMs) 4-25.11* and *8-285* are available. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available.

NOTE: This task should not be trained in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 except when treating nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) casualties. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for casualties according to *FMs 4-25.11* and *8-285* and combat lifesaver certification standards. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors limit the type of treatment provided. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The first sergeant and platoon sergeants supervise first aid treatment of casualties. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Purposed primary and alternate casualty collection point locations. b. Developed a treatment plan. c. Monitored treatment for compliance with <i>FM 4-25.11</i>, and ensured that all casualties were treated. d. Directed the employment of combat lifesavers to treat casualties. e. Monitored battlefield stress reduction and stress prevention procedures. f. Reported casualties, as required. g. Coordinated the replenishment of Class XIII medical material, medicine, stretchers, and surgical instruments with the higher HQ logistics element according to the TSOP. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> h. Directed distribution of Class VIII supplies and equipment according to the TSOP. i. Enforced quality control (QC) procedures for Class VIII items issued to unit elements. <p>2. Unit personnel survey casualties. Checked for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Responsiveness. b. Breathing. c. Bleeding. d. Head injury. e. Shock. f. Fractures, to include cervical-spine and back fractures. g. Burns. <p>3. Unit personnel administer lifesaving first aid treatment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Cleared all objects from the casualty's throat. b. Used the jaw-thrust method to open the airway if a cervical-spine injury was suspected. c. Performed mouth-to-mouth resuscitation to restore the casualty's breathing according to cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) procedures. <p>4. Unit personnel control hemorrhage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Applied dressings and bandages. b. Applied manual direct pressure to the wound. c. Elevated extremities. d. Applied a pressure dressing to the wound. e. Applied a tourniquet as a last resort. <p>5. Unit personnel dress wounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Applied an occlusive dressing to an open chest wound, if possible. b. Applied a dressing to an open abdominal wound. c. Applied a dressing to an open head wound. <p>6. Unit personnel splint suspected fractures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employed available materials to splint the injury. b. Splinted the fracture in the position in which the casualty was found. c. Restricted the movement of extremities. d. Checked circulation for impairment. <p>7. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment to casualties with burns.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Extinguished any thermal burn agents. b. Removed any chemical burn agents. c. Eliminated any electrical burn sources. d. Uncovered the burn unless it was stuck to clothing or unless a chemical environment existed. e. Applied a field dressing, if appropriate. <p>8. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for environmental injuries.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Administered treatment for heat injuries. b. Administered first aid for frostbite. <p>9. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for chemical casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Took immediate protective steps to protect self and warn others according to <i>FM 8-285</i>. b. Protected casualties from further contamination. c. Administered a nerve agent antidote according to <i>FM 8-285</i>. d. Administered a convulsant antidote for nerve agents (CANAs), if required. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Decontaminated casualties according to <i>FM 8-285</i>, if necessary.</p> <p>10. Unit personnel prevent shock.</p> <p>a. Positioned casualties in the correct antishock position according to <i>FM 4-25.11</i>.</p> <p>b. Loosened clothing and equipment.</p> <p>c. Prevented casualties from chilling or overheating.</p> <p>d. Calmed casualties by reassuring them.</p> <p>11. Unit combat lifesavers perform enhanced first aid treatment.</p> <p>a. Evaluated casualties for the condition and type of treatment that was needed.</p> <p>b. Measured the casualty's vital signs.</p> <p>c. Inserted an oropharyngeal airway in an unconscious casualty.</p> <p>d. Applied splints to fractured limbs.</p> <p>e. Administered first aid to chemical-agent casualties.</p> <p>f. Initiated an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock.</p> <p>g. Identified environmental injuries.</p> <p>h. Treated environmental injuries.</p> <p>i. Managed battle fatigue (BF) casualties.</p> <p>j. Transported casualties to the casualty collection point, if necessary.</p> <p>12. The first sergeant calls medical evacuation (MEDEVAC) for casualties that needed higher medical treatment.</p> <p>a. Sent <i>DA Forms 1156</i> to higher HQ.</p> <p>b. Reported disposition of casualties to commander.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads
 Combat Medic Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Military Police Squad
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Three Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Company
 Military Police Operations Center
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters

- TASK:** Transport Casualties (08-3-C316.19-0508)
- | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| (FM 8-10-6) | (AR 200-1) | (AR 385-10) |
| (AR 600-8-1) | (DA FORM 1156) | (FM 12-6) |
| (FM 27-10) | (FM 3-0) | (FM 3-11.4) |
| (FM 3-19.40) | (FM 3-21.38) | (FM 3-5) |
| (FM 4-02) | (FM 4-25.11) | (FM 8-285) |
| (FM 8-55) | (GENEVA CONVENTION (I)) | (GENEVA CONVENTION (II)) |
| (GENEVA CONVENTION (III)) | (GENEVA CONVENTION (IV)) | |

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit personnel are wounded and some may be chemically contaminated. Threat-force contact has been broken. Unit defenses have been reorganized. Casualties are transported from defensive positions to designated casualty collection points. All methods of transport are employed. Some wounded enemy prisoner of war (EPW) casualties may require transport. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. The tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP) and the higher headquarters (HQ) operation order (OPORD) are available. *Army Regulations (ARs) 200-1 and 385-10; Field Manuals (FMs) 4.25-11, 8-10-6, 8-285, and 12-6; and Department of the Army (DA) Form 1156 (Casualty Feeder Report)* are available. *Geneva Conventions (I), (II), (III), and (IV)* are available. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The casualties are transported as soon as the tactical situation permits according to the TSOP, OPORD, provisions of the *Geneva Conventions*, and *FM 8-10-6*. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The commander and leaders supervise the transport of casualties. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified casualty collection points. b. Identified transport requirements. c. Supervised the preparation of casualties for transport. d. Coordinated the transport of casualties from the unit area with the higher HQ personnel element according to <i>FM 8-10-6</i> and the TSOP. e. Coordinated security requirements for the pickup site with subelements and 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>the higher HQ operations element.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Disseminated transport information to unit personnel. g. Forwarded <i>DA Form 1156 (Witness Statement on Individual)</i> to the higher HQ personnel element according to <i>FM 12-6</i> and the TSOP. <p>2. The unit personnel prepare casualties for transport.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provided first aid treatment to casualties. b. Reported casualties, as required. c. Collected classified documents, such as signal operation instructions (SOI) or standing signal instructions (SSI), maps, overlays, and key lists. d. Secured the custody of organizational equipment according to the TSOP. e. Forwarded <i>DA Forms 1156</i> to unit HQ according to the TSOP. <p>3. The unit personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using manual carriers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Selected the type of manual carry appropriate to the situation and the injury. b. Transported casualties according to <i>FM 8-10-6</i> without causing further injury. <p>4. The unit personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using litter carries.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified litter teams. b. Constructed an improvised litter from available material, as required. c. Secured the casualty on the litter. d. Transported the casualties according to <i>FM 8-10-6</i> without causing further injury. <p>5. The unit personnel transport casualties to a medical treatment facility (MTF) using available vehicles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Loaded the maximum number of casualties according to <i>FM 8-10-6</i>. b. Secured casualties in the vehicle. c. Transported casualties according to <i>FM 8-10-6</i> without causing further injury. <p>* 6. The commander and leaders request aeromedical evacuation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Transmitted the request according to <i>FM 8-10-6</i>, the OPOD, and the TSOP. b. Selected a landing site that provided sufficient space for helicopter hover, landing, and takeoff according to <i>FM 8-10-6</i> and <i>FM 3-21.38</i>. c. Supervised the removal of all dangerous objects likely to be blown about prior to the arrival of the aircraft. d. Supervised the security of the landing site. <p>7. The unit personnel assist in loading the ambulance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employed proper carrying and loading techniques according to <i>FM 8-10-6</i>. b. Loaded casualties in the sequence directed by the crew. c. Loaded casualties without causing unnecessary discomfort. d. Employed safety procedures according to <i>AR 385-10</i>, <i>FM 8-10-6</i>, and the TSOP. e. Employed environmental-protection procedures according to <i>AR 200-1</i> and the TSOP. <p>8. The unit personnel transport chemically contaminated casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assumed MOPP4. b. Marked contaminated casualties according to the TSOP. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Notified supporting MTF division that a contaminated casualty was en route to their location. d. Transported casualties directly to a designated decontamination and treatment station. e. Protected casualties from further contamination during transport. 9. The unit personnel transport the EPW casualties. a. Maintained security of EPW casualties according to TSOP. b. Searched EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance prior to evacuation. c. Transported EPW casualties according to provisions of the <i>Geneva Conventions</i> and the TSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
08-3-0003.19-0208	Treat Casualties
19-3-3501	Conduct Evacuation Operations

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Combat Medic Section
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Operations Center
 Company
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R303.19-0308)

(FM 6-22.5)
 (FM 4-02)

(FM 3-11.4)

(FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Combat health support (CHS) operations have commenced. Unit personnel are deployed in support of higher headquarters (HQ) operations. The unit sleep plan and standing operating procedures (SOPs) to manage battle fatigue (BF) soldiers have been deployed. Personnel have been cross-trained on critical tasks. Operations are continuous over a prolonged period of time causing stressful situations for personnel. The commander has directed that battlefield stress management procedures be implemented. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available.

NOTE: Due to the technical knowledge and skills required to perform some military occupational specialty (MOS) specific tasks, caution must be exercised when cross-training personnel. For instance, nonmedical personnel cannot be cross-trained to perform MOS specific medical tasks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit applies techniques that counter battlefield stress. At mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4, performance degradation factors increase the need for stress prevention implementation. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The commander and leaders perform stress prevention leader actions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issued warning orders, operation orders (OPORDs), and fragmentary orders (FRAGOs) to the lowest possible level. b. Provided soldiers with an accurate assessment of the friendly and enemy situation. c. Briefed the leader's intention to all of the unit personnel. d. Spoke positively concerning the unit missions, purpose, and abilities. e. Encouraged a positive attitude throughout the unit. f. Instituted an information dissemination plan designed to quell and prevent rumors. g. Informed personnel of the availability of religious support. * 2. The commander and leaders implement a sleep plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provided a safe and secure area away from vehicles and other high-noise activities. b. Adjusted the sleep plan as dictated by the tactical situation. c. Enforced the sleep plan according to the tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 3. Leaders implement task rotation or task-restructuring procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Alternated cross-trained unit personnel on critical tasks, as required. b. Rotated unit personnel between demanding and nondemanding tasks. c. Assigned two soldiers who functioned independently on tasks that required a high degree of accuracy. d. Adjusted task rotation policies and procedures to the tactical situation. <p>* 4. Leaders implement stress-coping and stress management techniques.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Integrated new unit members into the unit immediately. b. Assisted soldiers in resolving home front problems. c. Implemented a buddy system to observe signs of stress or battle fatigue among soldiers and leaders. d. Provided instruction on relaxation techniques to all personnel before deployment. e. Conducted after-action debriefings. f. Conducted unit award, decoration, recognition, and memorial ceremonies. <p>* 5. The commander and leaders implement stress-control techniques.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Implemented a plan to deal with mild, seriously stressed, or BF cases. b. Assigned simple tasks to soldiers who showed signs of severe stress or BF. c. Directed personnel to be supportive of stressed or BF soldiers. d. Referred soldiers showing signs of serious stress or BF to a medical-treatment facility (MTF) for evaluation. e. Reintegrated return-to-duty (RTD) soldiers into their specific element. <p>6. Unit personnel employ stress-prevention measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained a positive attitude concerning the unit mission, purpose, and abilities. b. Complied with the commander's sleep plan. c. Identified other soldiers who showed signs of stress or BF. d. Provided immediate buddy-aid support. e. Reported signs of stress or BF in other soldiers to their immediate supervisor. f. Accepted new unit members immediately. g. Practiced relaxation buddy techniques at the appropriate times and places. h. Participated in buddy systems and after-action debriefings. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Operations Center
 Company
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Perform Field-Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.19-0408)
 (AR 200-1) (AR 385-10) (AR 40-5)
 (FM 10-52) (FM 21-10) (FM 3-11.4)
 (FM 3-5) (FM 4-02) (FM 4-02.7)
 (FM 4-25.12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Health hazards exist which require field-sanitation measures. The unit is in the field without permanent sanitation or water facilities. The commander has selected and trained the unit field-sanitation team (FST). The combat health support (CHS) plan, the tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), the higher headquarters (HQ) operation order (OPORD), *Army Regulation (AR) 40-5*, *AR 200-1*, *AR 385-10*, *Field Manual (FM) 4-25.12*, and *FM 21-10* are available. All required sanitation equipment is available. The FST performs field-sanitation measures according to the TSOP, *FM 21-10*, and the commander's guidance. Field-sanitation measures are continuous and performed simultaneously with other operational tasks. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Field-sanitation measures are accomplished according to the TSOP, the OPORD, and *FM 21-10*. The FST performs field-sanitation measures according to the TSOP, *FM 21-10*, and the commander's guidance. Only minimum essential field-sanitation activities are performed at mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The commander directs field-sanitation measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directed field-sanitation activities to counter the medical threat. b. Monitored field-sanitation activities for compliance with <i>FM 21-10</i> and the TSOP. c. Enforced individual field-sanitation measures. d. Requested assistance from the preventive-medicine (PVNTMED) elements for sanitation problems that were beyond the expertise of the unit FST according to the TSOP and the OPORD. e. Corrected field-sanitation deficiencies. f. Reported field-sanitation deficiencies that could not be corrected by unit personnel to the FST. g. Enforced safety procedures according to <i>AR 385-10</i> and the TSOP. h. Enforced environmental-protection procedures according to <i>AR 200-1</i> and the TSOP. 2. The FST supervises unit field-sanitation measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained the field-sanitation basic load according to <i>AR 40-5</i> and <i>FM 4-25.12</i>. b. Supervised the distribution of field-sanitation basic-load items according to <i>AR 40-5</i> and <i>FM 4-25.12</i>. c. Tested the unit water supply for the chlorine-residual level according to <i>FM 4-25.12</i> and the TSOP. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Monitored personnel to ensure that personal protective measures against arthropods (skin, clothing, and bed-net repellent) and rodents were used according to applicable directives and the commander's guidance.</p> <p>e. Conducted rodent surveys, as required.</p> <p>f. Monitored personnel for employment of correct hygiene measures.</p> <p>g. Monitored waste facilities and procedures for compliance with <i>AR 40-5, FM 4-25.12</i>, and the TSOP, as required.</p> <p>h. Inspected latrines and urinals according to the TSOP.</p> <p>i. Inspected liquid- and solid-waste disposal facilities to ensure compliance with <i>AR 40-5, FM 4-25.12</i>, and the TSOP.</p> <p>j. Inspected hand-washing devices according to <i>FM 4-25.12</i> and the TSOP.</p> <p>k. Inspected the transport, storage, preparation, and serving of food for compliance with <i>FM 4-25.12</i> and the TSOP.</p> <p>l. Provided advice, recommendations, and training requirements to the commander.</p> <p>m. Enforced safety procedures according to the TSOP and the commander's guidance.</p> <p>n. Enforced environmental-protection procedures according to <i>AR 200-1</i> and the TSOP.</p> <p>o. Inspected water containers and trailers according to <i>FM 4-25.12</i> and the TSOP.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel employ field-sanitation measures.</p> <p>a. Maintained the prescribed load of water purification materials according to <i>FM 21-10</i> and the TSOP.</p> <p>b. Prepared unpotable water for personal use according to <i>FM 21-10</i> and the TSOP.</p> <p>c. Consumed only the water that was designated as potable.</p> <p>d. Maintained latrines and hand-washing facilities according to <i>FM 21-10</i> and the TSOP.</p> <p>e. Employed preventive measures against cold and heat injuries.</p> <p>f. Employed personal-hygiene measures.</p> <p>g. Employed preventive measures against arthropod and rodent infestation, to include using skin, clothing, and bed-net repellent.</p> <p>h. Reported field-sanitation deficiencies to the FST.</p> <p>i. Employed safety procedures according to <i>AR 385-10</i> and the TSOP.</p> <p>j. Enforced environmental-protection procedures according to <i>AR 200-1</i> and the TSOP.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Operations Center
 Company
 Military Police Platoon

TASK: Provide Food-Service Support (10-2-C317.19-0110)
 (FM 10-23) (AR 40-5) (FM 10-23-1)
 (FM 21-10) (FM 4-25.12) (FM 63-2)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The elements are requesting field feeding. The field-kitchen area is set up, and rations and water are picked up. Additional rations are requested. The unit strength reports are available. Food and water may be transported to satellite areas. Disposal facilities have been prepared. Nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) attacks and threat force intrusions can occur during field-kitchen operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit provides food-service support according to the field-feeding plan, the tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and the commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The food operations sergeant plans for food-service support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verified strengths of all supported units. b. Requested the required amount of subsistence. c. Prepared personnel work schedules. d. Assigned duties to all food-service personnel. e. Prepared the production schedule, as required. f. Coordinated the distribution of the food to remote areas with supported units. g. Developed the NBC-decontamination procedures for equipment, supplies, and personnel. h. Coordinated the food-service personnel defensive duties with the unit command post (CP). i. Requested kitchen mess-attendant support from supported units. j. Enforced safety procedures. k. Enforced environmental-stewardship measures. * 2. The food operations sergeant supervises the field-kitchen operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established operational hours as prescribed by the field-feeding plan and the commander's guidance or both. b. Assigned work schedules consistent with personnel availability and meal schedules. c. Monitored equipment operations, maintenance, and safety for compliance with the appropriate technical manuals (TMs) and the TSOP. d. Coordinated additional supply requests with the unit supply facility. e. Forwarded food-service personnel and equipment status reports to the CP. f. Conducted periodic inspections of personnel and equipment for proper operations and personal hygiene. g. Monitored the employment of preventive-medicine measures for compliance with field-sanitation policies and procedures in the TSOP. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> h. Supervised the decontamination of contaminated equipment, supplies, and personnel. i. Enforced safety procedures. j. Enforced environmental-stewardship measures. <p>3. The food-service personnel pick up and store subsistence items.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspected vehicles for cleanliness and proper dunnage. b. Inspected subsistence items for condition and quantity. c. Prepared shortages, overages, and unsatisfactory subsistence listings. d. Signed the required documentation. e. Transported subsistence items from the Class I point to the unit field location. f. Stored subsistence items according to security measures and the appropriate directives. g. Washed, packaged, and canned food after an NBC attack. h. Employed safety procedures. i. Employed environmental-stewardship measures. <p>4. The food-service personnel prepare meals.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspected the field-kitchen equipment using the appropriate TMs for proper operations. b. Employed personal-hygiene measures. c. Performed preliminary food-preparation procedures. d. Prepared menu items according to the production schedule, when applicable. e. Employed field-sanitation measures. f. Prepared food for transport. g. Employed safety measures. h. Employed environmental-stewardship measures. i. Inspected insulated food containers and beverage dispensers to ensure that they were preheated or prechilled. j. Inspected insulated food containers and beverage dispensers to ensure that the food was properly packed for remote feeding. k. Inspected all items that supported remote feeding to ensure that they were assembled and packed. <p>5. The food-service personnel issue Class I to the unit representative (first sergeant [1SG] or supply sergeant) in maneuver battalions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verified the headcount with the 1SG or supply sergeant. b. Issued prepared food in insulated food containers. c. Issued beverages in beverage dispensers. d. Issued sanitized serving utensils, plates, cups, flatware, and condiments to support the meal. e. Employed safety procedures. f. Employed environmental-stewardship protective measures. <p>6. The food-service personnel or unit personnel (depending on the method of feeding) serve meals.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employed personal-hygiene measures. b. Set up the serving line as dictated by the tactical situation. c. Inspected the mess kits, if used, to ensure that they were sanitized prior to serving. d. Employed portion control. e. Maintained the food at the proper temperatures. f. Replenished food items. g. Destroyed any opened food after an NBC attack. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> h. Employed safety measures. i. Employed environmental-stewardship measures. <p>7. The food-service personnel maintain equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performed before-, during-, and after-operations preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on assigned equipment. b. Maintained temperatures of wash and rinse water on wash line. c. Cleaned cooking equipment. d. Sanitized cooking equipment. e. Stored clean equipment to allow for air-drying. f. Employed safety procedures. g. Employed environmental-stewardship measures. <p>8. The food-service personnel perform waste disposal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated effective trash-management procedures. b. Performed liquid-waste disposal. c. Performed solid-waste disposal. d. Cleaned vehicles thoroughly with the prescribed cleaning agents. e. Sanitized vehicles thoroughly with the prescribed cleaning agents. f. Employed field-sanitation measures. g. Employed safety procedures. h. Employed environmental-stewardship measures. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Operations Center
 Company
 Military Police Platoon

TASK: Perform Unit Mortuary-Affairs Operations (10-2-C318.19-0210)
 (FM 10-64) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has sustained fatalities. The unit may have the capability of performing an air reconnaissance. Some remains may be contaminated. The higher headquarters' (HQ) tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP) and operation order (OPORD) are available. The task is performed by nonmortuary-affairs personnel. The commander has assigned search-and-recovery team leaders and personnel. The geographical combatant commander authorizes temporary interment.

NOTE: At mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) level 4, only those tasks deemed mission-essential by the commander are performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Search, recovery, evacuation, and emergency burial operations are performed according to the TSOP and the OPORD. At MOPP4, these activities are curtailed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The search-and-recovery team leaders or the noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) prepares for the search. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performed a map, terrain, or aerial reconnaissance of the search area. b. Identified additional support requirements. c. Requested additional support requirements from higher HQ staff elements. d. Identified the search pattern to be used. e. Coordinated the nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) and explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) assistance with higher HQ staff elements. f. Coordinated the security of the search area with higher HQ staff elements. * 2. The search-and-recovery team leaders supervise the search, recovery, and evacuation operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Briefed search-and-recovery teams on operational procedures. b. Issued personal effects bags, human remains pouches (if available), and NBC-agent tags. c. Assigned areas of search to each team. d. Assigned a portion of the search area to an individual team member. e. Monitored search-and-recovery team operations for compliance with the TSOP, the OPORD, and the commander's guidance. 3. The search-and-recovery teams conduct the search. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Searched assigned areas for remains and personal effects. b. Marked terrain locations of remains. c. Prepared a recovery-site sketch indicating locations where remains and personal effects were found. 4. The search-and-recovery teams recover remains. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspected the immediate area for booby traps and NBC contaminants. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Performed procedures for tentative identification. c. Attached a tag marked with a large "C" to the contaminated remains. NOTE: Remains found in a contaminated area are to be handled according to procedures set forth in <i>Field Manual (FM) 10-64</i> and taken to the Mortuary Affairs' decontamination collection point. d. Attached personal effects to the remains. e. Shrouded the remains with available materials. f. Prepared a sketch of the recovery site showing major landmarks. g. Prepared a map overlay of the recovery site. h. Coordinated the evacuation of recovered remains to collection points. i. Forwarded a situation report (SITREP) according to the TSOP to higher HQ staff elements.</p> <p>5. The search-and-recovery teams evacuate remains. a. Verified that the personal effects were attached to the remains. b. Transported the remains to a designated MA collection point in a covered vehicle or aircraft. NOTE: Remains should not be transported in an ambulance.</p> <p>* 6. The search-and-recovery-team leader supervises temporary internment. a. Identified a specific burial site in coordination with higher HQ staff elements. b. Supervised the marking of grave sites according to <i>FM 10-64</i>, the TSOP, and current directives. c. Supervised the burial of all recovered remains and their personal effects. d. Reported burial data to the base cluster operations center (BCOC).</p> <p>7. The search-and-recovery teams perform emergency burials. a. Prepared the interment sites according to the TSOP and current directives. b. Marked the grave sites. c. Buried the International, United States (US), allied, and enemy forces' remains with their personal effects in separate rows.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Operations Center
 Company
 Military Police Platoon

TASK: Provide Unit Supply Support (10-2-C320.19-0310)
 (DA PAM 710-2-1) (AR 710-2) (FM 3-11.4)
 (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit headquarters (HQ) is receiving requests for supplies from subordinate elements. Equipment and supplies are arriving through supply channels, but additional supplies may be required. Extra small arms and ammunition are stored in the supply area. The unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP) and the higher HQ operation order (OPORD) are available. Supply support is a continuous task that is performed simultaneously with other support and operational tasks. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Equipment and supplies are distributed without interfering with mission requirements as established by the TSOP and the OPORD. At mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4, unit supply support is reduced to minimum-essential actions. Forwards all vital and updated information to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The commander directs unit supply operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspected supply records and status to ensure compliance with supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP. b. Directed inventories of supplies and equipment to calculate assets on hand. c. Inspected unit equipment, weapons, and ammunition storage areas for compliance with supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP. d. Directed the issue of supplies and equipment according to higher HQ guidance and the TSOP or both. e. Forwarded supplies, weapons, and small-arms ammunition requirements to higher HQ staff element. * 2. The supply sergeant supervises unit supply. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspected the supply status to determine total assets. b. Conducted inventories to calculate assets on hand. c. Developed supply storage plans. d. Monitored supply transactions to ensure compliance with established supply procedures. e. Supervised the control of weapons and ammunition. f. Prepared input to material condition status reports. g. Enforced safety procedures. h. Enforced environmental-stewardship measures. 3. Supply personnel request additional supplies. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated requirements with elements. b. Calculated resupply requirements. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Recorded requests on the appropriate document register. d. Forwarded resupply requests to higher HQ staff element. 4. Supply personnel receive supplies. a. Inspected incoming supplies for quantity and condition. b. Recorded the receipt of supplies on the appropriate document register. c. Stored the supplies according to storage plans. d. Notified the requesting element of the availability of supplies for issue. 5. Supply personnel issue supplies. a. Processed supply requests according to the appropriate regulations and directives and the TSOP. b. Prepared transaction documents according to the appropriate regulations and directives and the TSOP. c. Issued supplies as prescribed by the commander's guidance. d. Maintained the prescribed copies of transactions according to the appropriate regulations and directives. 6. Supply personnel maintain small arms and ammunition. a. Controlled stored weapons and ammunition according to the appropriate regulations and command policies. b. Requested ammunition resupply from the Supply Officer (US Army) (S4) section. c. Performed unit-level maintenance on small arms. d. Forwarded weapons beyond organizational repair capabilities to support maintenance elements. e. Employed safety procedures. f. Employed environmental-stewardship protective procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company

TASK: Supervise Railway Security (19-2-2011)
(FM 3-19.4) (FM 3-19.1)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company in support of theater operations has been directed by higher headquarters to implement railway security. The commander has directed the operations center to supervise platoon railway operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center confirms that the railways are secure, provides support to the platoons, and forwards updated information to higher headquarters. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The company commander plans for railway security. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviewed existing security plans. b. Directed a thorough reconnaissance of the area. c. Coordinated with the battalion Intelligence Officer (United States [US] Army) (S2) for threat assessment, including terrorists and other threats. d. Coordinated with the battalion Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) for host nation support. e. Directed operations center personnel to coordinate with the platoons and monitor the security of the railway. f. Issued orders, to include the rules of engagement and the use of force. * 2. The first sergeant provides support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation. 3. The operations center coordinates for support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated with the rear-area operations center (RAOC) for fire support requirements. b. Coordinated for host nation support, if available. c. Coordinated for air surveillance of the railway. d. Coordinated with the units responsible for sectors that the rail route passes through. The units— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Acted as response forces. (2) Conducted reconnaissance of the track to check for damage and deter ambushes. (3) Occupied key terrain before and during passes. e. Coordinated for air defense artillery (ADA) assets. 4. The operations center personnel monitor the platoons conducting railway security. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the platoons planned for emergency procedures with the train commander. b. Ensured that the platoons planned for special weapons requirements. c. Ensured that the platoons employed a security force. 5. The operations center personnel receive situation and spot reports from the 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
platoons. a. Consolidated information into the company situation map. b. Forwarded situation and spot reports to the battalion. c. Forwarded the updated overlay to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5805	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission
191-400-0028	Coordinate with Host Nation Police

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2011	Conduct Railway Security

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Company
 Division Provost Marshal Section

TASK: Supervise Area Damage Control Operations (19-2-2012)
 (FM 3-07) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company in support of combat operations or stability operations and support operations (SOSO) is directed by higher headquarters (HQ) to assist in area damage control. Enemy attacks and/or natural disasters have caused extensive damage throughout the rear area. Higher HQ has directed that a military police company conduct damage control operations. The company operations center supervises area damage control operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center coordinates the platoons, activities and provides updated information to higher HQ. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander plans for area damage control operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received orders from higher HQ to include rules of engagement. b. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the higher HQ order. (2) Conducted an initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Reviewed available assets. (5) Determined constraints. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. (8) Determined the initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Planned the use of available time. (11) Wrote the restated mission. (12) Conducted a mission analysis briefing. (13) Approved the restated mission. (14) Developed the initial commander's intent. (15) Issued the commander's guidance. (16) Issued a warning order. (17) Reviewed facts and assumptions. c. Requested a threat analysis. d. Determined CCIR. e. Conducted a map reconnaissance at a minimum. f. Determined the platoon's area of responsibility. g. Made a tentative plan. h. Back-briefed higher HQ. i. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. <p>* 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation.</p> <p>3. The operations center coordinates with the platoons to implement area damage control operations. The platoons—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a route reconnaissance to gather information about the status of routes into, out of, and around the affected area. b. Determined the level and extent of nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) contamination. c. Established priority movement for ambulances and engineers. d. Determined special equipment needed. e. Established traffic control posts to prevent congestion. f. Established roadblocks and checkpoints to control dislocated civilian movement. g. Determined the level of flow of dislocated civilians. h. Specified physical security measures. i. Established procedures for maintaining law and order. <p>4. The operations center monitors the platoons conducting area damage control operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained communications with the platoons. b. Monitored the level and extent of NBC contamination (if any). c. Ensured that priority movement for ambulances and engineers was established. d. Coordinated with the platoons to make sure that traffic control posts were in place to prevent congestion. e. Ensured that roadblocks and checkpoints to control dislocated civilian movement were emplaced. f. Ensured that physical security measures were emplaced (if needed). g. Ensured that procedures for maintaining law and order were emplaced. h. Coordinated for host nation support. <p>5. The operations center forwards current information to higher HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received situation and spot reports. b. Updated the company situation map. c. Forwarded situation and spot reports to higher HQ. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to higher HQ. <p>* 6. The commander prepares for future operations.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2012	Support Area Damage Control Operations
19-3-D212	Support Area Damage Control Operations (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section

TASK: Supervise Security of a Command Post (CP) (19-2-2205)
 (FM 100-15) (FM 3-19.4) (FM 71-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company provides CP security. Level I and II threat forces are operating in the company area of operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company ensures that the CP is secure and provides updated information to higher headquarters (HQ). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander supervises security operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determined mission requirements. b. Evaluated the threat based on information received from the Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2). c. Conducted a reconnaissance or map reconnaissance of the area. d. Identified available items and resources. e. Ensured that traffic control posts were properly located. f. Ensured that authorized personnel were screened. g. Ensured that vehicle parking and dispersion procedures were used. h. Ensured that the access rosters (provided by the Assistant Chief of Staff G2 [Intelligence] [G2]) were used. i. Ensured that methods for securing and controlling entry to the all-source production center were used. j. Ensured that personal security was provided for the commander. k. Directed operations center personnel to coordinate and monitor the security of the CP. l. Issued written and/or oral orders (to include the rules of engagement) to the platoons. m. Received plans from the platoon leader. n. Made final changes. o. Briefed the provost marshal and/or battalion commander on the final plan. <p>2. The first sergeant provides support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that there was coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured that there was coordination for moral support activities. c. Ensured that the platoons had a medical evacuation plan. <p>3. The operations sergeant coordinates support requirements for platoons.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provided communication. b. Coordinated special equipment requirements. c. Coordinated fire support (if necessary). <p>4. Operations center personnel monitor the platoon's conduct of CP security operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that communication was established. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Maintained updated overlays and changes to the plan. c. Received situation reports (SITREPs) from the platoon. d. Consolidated information into the company situation map. e. Forwarded SITREPs to HQ. f. Forwarded updated overlays to HQ.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
113-573-4003	Encode and Decode Messages Using KTC 600(*) Tactical Operations Code
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-379-4408	Plan Security for a Command Post (CP)
191-400-0021	Provide Security to Designated Critical Area
191-400-0026	Direct the Security of a Tactical Operations Center (TOC)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2205	Conduct Security of a Command Post (CP)
19-3-9004	Provide Assistance in Securing a Division Main Command Post
19-3-D225	Conduct Security of a Command Post (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Gather Intelligence (19-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: Small opposing forces (OPFOR) elements are operating in the rear area and are planning attacks on friendly bases. Information is needed to complete the mission plan.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from the area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters. **NOTE: Employ operations security (OPSEC) measures with this task and operational tasks.**

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Company
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Division Provost Marshal Operations Section

TASK: Supervise an Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) Holding Area (19-2-3103)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.1)
 (GENEVA CONVENTION (I)) (GENEVA CONVENTION (III)) (GENEVA CONVENTION (IV))

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police internment and resettlement (I/R) company has been directed by higher headquarters to supervise an EPW holding area operation within the forward battle area. *Geneva Conventions (I), (III), and (IV)* are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: EPW holding area operations are established according to the *Geneva Convention*. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher headquarters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed higher headquarters order. (2) Conducted the initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Reviewed available assets. (5) Determined constraints. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. (8) Determined the initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Planned the use of available time. (11) Wrote the restated mission. (12) Conducted a mission analysis briefing. (13) Approved the restated mission. (14) Developed the initial commander's intent. (15) Issued the commander's guidance. (16) Issued a warning order. (17) Reviewed facts and assumptions. b. Requested a threat analysis. c. Determined CCIR. d. Conducted a map reconnaissance at a minimum. e. Determined the platoon's area of responsibility. f. Made a tentative plan. g. Back-briefed higher headquarters. h. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. <p>* 2. The first sergeant provides support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 3. The company commander coordinates with platoon leader to establish an EPW holding area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the platoons selected a site for the holding area based on mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC), including the following requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Close to evacuation routes. (2) Close to emergency medical care facilities. (3) Close to a water source. (4) Close to supply and support activities. (5) Away from the enemy. b. Ensured that the site was in a defilade. c. Coordinated with military intelligence (MI) and medical units for the size of area needed to support their mission. d. Coordinated with nongovernment organizations (NGOs) on the treatment of EPWs. e. Ensured that the platoons coordinated with support elements for the construction of an EPW holding area to include— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Perimeter fencing. (2) Adequate shelter. f. Ensured that the site included external defensive measures based on METT-TC. <p>4. The operations center monitors the platoons operating an EPW holding area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the platoons processed EPWs and/or civilian internees (CIs) into the holding area according to search, tag, report, evacuate, segregate, and safeguard (STRESS). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Searched EPWs and/or CIs. (2) Tagged each EPW and/or CI. (3) Reported EPWs and/or CIs through the chain of command. (4) Evacuated EPWs and/or CIs from the holding area as soon as possible. (5) Segregated EPWs and/or CIs. (6) Safeguard EPWs and/or CIs. b. Ensured that the platoons guard EPWs and/or CIs pending evacuation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Organized an EPW security force. (2) Issued control instructions. (3) Considered EPWs and/or CIs to be an effective fighting force and treated them accordingly. (4) Did not use force as a disciplinary measure except to protect life and property and to preserve security and control. <p>5. The operations center forwards current information to higher headquarters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received situation and spot reports. b. Updated the company situation map. c. Forwarded situation and spot reports to higher headquarters. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to higher headquarters. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
191-377-4205	Supervise the Processing of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs) at a Collecting Point or Holding Area
191-378-6079	Supervise the Escort of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs) to a Collecting Point, a Holding Area, or an Enclosure
191-379-4405	Plan the Movement of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs)
191-400-0001	Direct Corps Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internee Holding Areas
191-400-0002	Plan Processing of Captives
191-400-0004	Direct Enemy Prisoner of War Processing and Evacuation

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-3103	Conduct Collecting Point and Holding Area Operations
19-3-D313	Conduct Collecting Point and Holding Area Operations (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and Civilian Internee (CI) Operations (19-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) soldiers are captured.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers escape or retain weapons and documents of military intelligence (MI) value. 1. Prevents successful search. 2. Maintains unit integrity. 3. Plans an escape. 4. Delays movement to the nearest collecting point. 5. Prevents safeguarding of the EPWs in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

ELEMENTS: Company
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section

TASK: Supervise Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and/or Civilian Internee (CI) Collecting, Processing, and Evacuating (19-2-3104)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.1)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company is operating in a forward battle area. EPWs and/or CIs have been captured or released to the military police company for collecting, processing, and evacuating. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center ensures that EPWs and/or CIs are collected, processed, and evacuated to the nearest holding area and provides updated information to higher headquarters (HQ). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the higher HQ order. (2) Conducted an initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Reviewed available assets. (5) Determined constraints. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. (8) Determined the initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Planned the use of available time. (11) Wrote the restated mission. (12) Conducted a mission analysis briefing. (13) Approved the restated mission. (14) Developed the initial commander's intent. (15) Issued the commander's guidance. (16) Issued a warning order. (17) Reviewed facts and assumptions. b. Requested a threat analysis. c. Determined CCIR. d. Conducted a map reconnaissance at a minimum. e. Determined the platoons' area of responsibility. f. Made a tentative plan. g. Back briefed higher HQ. h. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. <p>* 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX. b. Ensured coordination for morale support activities. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 3. The operations sergeant coordinates with platoons for EPW and/or CI collecting, processing, and evacuating.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established communications with the platoons and higher HQ. b. Specified locations for collecting points. c. Ensured that EPWs and/or CIs were processed according to the search, tag, report, evaluate, segregate, and safeguard (STRESS) rule. d. Ensured that the platoon reconnoitered the evacuation route. e. Established emergency procedures; for example, for a riot or an escape. f. Determined the support requirements of the platoons to include— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Fire support. (2) Transportation requirements. <p>4. The operations center monitors the platoons conducting operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitored communication with the platoon. b. Monitored collection points. c. Monitored EPW and/or CI processing according to the STRESS rule. d. Ensured that support requirements were available. <p>5. The operations center receives information.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received EPW and/or CI reports from the collection point. b. Received situation and spot reports from the platoons. c. Consolidated information into the company situation map. d. Forwarded EPW and/or CI reports to higher HQ. e. Forwarded situation and spot reports to higher HQ. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5805	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission
191-377-4205	Supervise the Processing of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs) at a Collecting Point or Holding Area
191-379-4406	Prepare a Processing Plan for an Internment Resettlement Facility
191-379-4413	Supervise the Processing of Captives for Internment
191-400-0002	Plan Processing of Captives
191-400-0004	Direct Enemy Prisoner of War Processing and Evacuation

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-3104	Perform Field Processing of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-D314	Perform Field Processing of Enemy Prisoners of War (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and Civilian Internee (CI) Operations (19-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) soldiers are captured.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers escape or retain weapons and documents of military intelligence (MI) value. 1. Prevents successful search. 2. Maintains unit integrity. 3. Plans an escape. 4. Delays movement to the nearest collecting point. 5. Prevents safeguarding of the EPWs in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Company
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Division Provost Marshal Operations Section

TASK: Supervise the Evacuation of United States (US) Military Prisoners (19-2-3202)
 (DA FORM 4137) (DD FORM 2707) (DD FORM 2708)
 (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.1) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company has been directed by higher headquarters (HQ) to coordinate the evacuation of US military prisoners from the forward battle area. *Department of the Army (DA) Form 4137 (Evidence/Property Custody Document)* and *Department of Defense (DD) Forms 2707 (Confinement Orders)* and *2708 (Receipt for Prisoners or Detained Persons)* are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center ensures that US military prisoners are evacuated from the forward battle area confinement facility to the rear confinement facility. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the higher HQ order. (2) Conducted an initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Reviewed available assets. (5) Determined constraints. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. (8) Determined the initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Planned the use of available time. (11) Wrote the restated mission. (12) Conducted a mission analysis briefing. (13) Approved the restated mission. (14) Developed the initial commander's intent. (15) Issued the commander's guidance. (16) Issued a warning order. (17) Reviewed facts and assumptions. b. Requested a threat analysis. c. Determined CCIR. d. Conducted a map reconnaissance at a minimum. e. Determined the platoon area of responsibility. f. Made a tentative plan. g. Back-briefed higher HQ. h. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. <p>* 2. The first sergeant provides support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, VIII, and IX supplies. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation.</p> <p>* 3. The operations sergeant coordinates with platoons for US military prisoner evacuation. a. Established communications to include call signs and frequencies. b. Performed a map reconnaissance. c. Specified evacuation routes. d. Ensured that the platoons had a contingency plan for enemy air; ground; and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) attacks. e. Ensured that escort personnel were briefed. f. Coordinated fire support requirements. g. Notified the theater correction facility as to the date and time prisoners were to be evacuated.</p> <p>4. The operations center coordinates the preparation of prisoners for evacuation. a. Ensured that <i>DD Form 2708</i> was prepared. b. Ensured the completion of <i>DD Form 2707</i>. c. Ensured the completion of <i>DA Form 4137</i>.</p> <p>5. The operations center monitors the platoons conducting the evacuation of US military prisoners. a. Monitored communications. b. Monitored the movement of prisoners on specified routes. c. Provided requested support.</p> <p>6. The operation center forwards current information to higher HQ. a. Received situation and spot reports. b. Updated the company situation map. c. Forwarded situation and spot reports to higher HQ. d. Forwarded updated overlays to higher HQ.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
191-381-1303	Verify the Accuracy of DD FORMS 2718 (Inmate's Release Order) and DD Form 2708 (Receipt for Prisoner or Detained Person)
191-381-1325	Check Department of Defense (DD) Form 2707 for Completeness and Accuracy

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-3501	Conduct Evacuation Operations
19-3-D351	Conduct Evacuation Operations (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Gather Intelligence (19-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: Small opposing forces (OPFOR) elements are operating in the rear area and are planning attacks on friendly bases. Information is needed to complete the mission plan.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from the area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters. **NOTE: Employ operations security (OPSEC) measures with this task and operational tasks.**

ELEMENTS: Company
Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise a Field Detention Facility (FDF) for United States (US) Military Prisoners (19-2-3203)

(FM 3-19.1)

(FM 101-5)

(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company has been operating in a forward battle area. US military prisoners have been turned over to military police and must be protected and sustained until they can be evacuated to the theater confinement facility. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center ensures that a FDF is established and is fully operational. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the higher HQ order. (2) Conducted an initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Reviewed available assets. (5) Determined constraints. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. (8) Determined the initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Planned the use of available time. (11) Wrote the restated mission. (12) Conducted a mission analysis briefing. (13) Approved the restated mission. (14) Developed the initial commander's intent. (15) Issued the commander's guidance. (16) Issued a warning order. (17) Reviewed facts and assumptions. b. Requested a threat analysis. c. Determined CCIR. d. Conducted a map reconnaissance at a minimum. e. Determined the platoon area of responsibility. f. Made a tentative plan. g. Back briefed higher HQ. h. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. <p>* 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation. d. Ensured morale, welfare, and recreation (MWR) and religious support 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>activities.</p> <p>* 3. The operations sergeant plans the establishment of an FDF.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that an area reconnaissance was conducted for the selection of a site for the detention facility. b. Ensured that the site was centrally located within the battalion's area of responsibility. c. Ensured that the site was close to evacuation routes, water sources, and supply and support activities. d. Ensured that coordination was made with engineer and medical units for construction and sustainment of operators within the facility. <p>* 4. The operations sergeant coordinates the construction of an FDF.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured the construction of a perimeter barrier of concertina or barbed wire (if building was not available). b. Ensured that a separate area was provided to watch a segregated group of prisoners. c. Ensured that a sanitation area was provided, to include latrines and showers. d. Ensured that an area for medical examinations was included. e. Ensured that provisions were made for food preparation outside the facility. f. Ensured that some type of shelter from the elements was provided. g. Ensured that an area was established within the compound or building for processing and interrogating prisoners. h. Ensured that each segregated area within the compound had access to water or a water point. <p>5. The operations center coordinates with the platoons for the defense of the facility.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that communications were established with the platoons and higher HQ. b. Ensured that perimeter defense positions, observation posts, and the positioning of mines were established. c. Ensured the establishment of contingency plans for enemy air; ground; and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) attacks. d. Ensured coordination with adjacent units for support. <p>6. The operations center forwards current information to higher HQ.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received situation and spot reports. b. Updated the company situation and spot reports. c. Forwarded situation and spot reports to higher HQ. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to higher HQ. <p>* 7. The company commander plans for future operations.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-196-4012	Conduct Platoon Reconnaissance Missions
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post
071-326-5775	Coordinate With an Adjacent Platoon
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires
071-430-0006	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon
113-573-4003	Encode and Decode Messages Using KTC 600(*) Tactical Operations Code
191-381-1303	Verify the Accuracy of DD FORMS 2718 (Inmate's Release Order) and DD Form 2708 (Receipt for Prisoner or Detained Person)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-3203	Operate a Field Detention Facility for United States (US) Military Prisoners

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Company

TASK: Supervise Military Police Support to Populace and Resource Control Operations (19-2-3301)
 (FM 3-07) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.4)
 (FM 41-10) (GENEVA CONVENTION (I)) (GENEVA CONVENTION (III))
 (GENEVA CONVENTION (IV))

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company has been directed to provide support to a general schedule (GS) civil affairs detachment and host nation agencies conducting populace and resource control operations. Military police will provide security and control measures. *Geneva Conventions (I), (III), and (IV)* are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center ensures that the platoons provide the necessary security and control measures and forwards updated information to higher headquarters (HQ). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander receives a mission from higher HQ</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the higher HQ order. (2) Conducted an initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Reviewed available assets. (5) Determined constraints. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. (8) Determined the initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Planned the use of available time. (11) Wrote the restated mission. (12) Conducted a mission analysis briefing. (13) Approved the restated mission. (14) Developed the initial commander's intent. (15) Issued the commander's guidance. (16) Issued a warning order. (17) Reviewed facts and assumptions. b. Requested a threat analysis. c. Determined CCIR. d. Conducted a map reconnaissance at a minimum. e. Determined the platoons' area of responsibility. f. Made a tentative plan. g. Back-briefed higher HQ. h. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. <p>* 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation.</p> <p>* 3. The operations sergeant coordinates with the platoons to implement populace and resource control support operations.</p> <p>a. Established communications with the platoons and higher HQ.</p> <p>b. Established liaison with host nation agencies.</p> <p>c. Coordinated populace control measures to include—</p> <p>(1) Establishing or enforcing curfews.</p> <p>(2) Establishing movement restrictions.</p> <p>(3) Checking travel permits.</p> <p>(4) Checking registration cards.</p> <p>(5) Assisting in the resettlement of dislocated civilians.</p> <p>(6) Segregating dislocated civilians.</p> <p>(7) Treating civilians according to <i>Geneva Conventions (I), (III), and (IV)</i> and United States (US) policies.</p> <p>d. Coordinated resource control measures to include—</p> <p>(1) Checking licenses.</p> <p>(2) Establishing regulations or guidelines.</p> <p>(3) Establishing roadblocks and/or checkpoints.</p> <p>(4) Establishing ration control.</p> <p>(5) Establishing an amnesty program.</p> <p>(6) Coordinating the inspection of facilities.</p> <p>e. Coordinated the evacuation of host nation noncombatants.</p> <p>f. Assisted the host nation with processing dislocated civilians.</p> <p>4. The operations center monitors the platoons conducting populace and resource control operations.</p> <p>a. Monitored communications with the platoons and higher HQ.</p> <p>b. Monitored populace control measures.</p> <p>c. Monitored resource control measures.</p> <p>d. Monitored the evacuation of host nation noncombatants.</p> <p>e. Monitored the processing of dislocated civilians.</p> <p>5. The operations center receives updated information.</p> <p>a. Received situation and spot reports from the platoons.</p> <p>b. Updated the company situation map.</p> <p>c. Forwarded situation and spot reports to higher HQ.</p> <p>d. Forwarded the updated overlay to higher HQ.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
191-400-0001	Direct Corps Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internee Holding Areas
191-400-0002	Plan Processing of Captives
191-400-0003	Coordinate Refugee Control Operations
191-400-0004	Direct Enemy Prisoner of War Processing and Evacuation
191-400-0005	Plan Straggler Control Operations
191-400-0028	Coordinate with Host Nation Police
191-400-0029	Coordinate Employment of Joint U.S. / U.N. Forces

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-3301	Provide Military Police Support to Populace and Resource Control Operations
19-3-D331	Provide Military Police Support to Populace and Resource Control Operations (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Company

TASK: Provide Military Police Support to Dislocated Civilian Resettlement Operations (19-2-3302)
 (FM 41-10) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company has been directed to provide support to a general support civil affairs detachment and host nation agencies conducting resettlement operations. Military police will provide internal security and law and order functions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center ensures that the platoons provide the necessary security and law and order support for dislocated civilian resettlement operations. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher headquarters (HQ).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the higher HQ order. (2) Conducted an initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Reviewed available assets. (5) Determined constraints. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. (8) Determined the initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Planned the use of available time. (11) Wrote the restated mission. (12) Conducted a mission analysis briefing. (13) Approved the restated mission. (14) Developed the initial commander's intent. (15) Issued the commander's guidance. (16) Issued a warning order. (17) Reviewed facts and assumptions. b. Requested a threat analysis. c. Determined CCIR. d. Conducted a map reconnaissance at a minimum. e. Determined the platoons' area of responsibility. f. Requested and planned for interpreters if available. g. Made a tentative plan. h. Back briefed higher HQ. i. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. <p>* 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation. d. Ensured moral, welfare, and recreation (MWR) and religious support activities.</p> <p>* 3. The operations sergeant coordinates with the platoons to implement resettlement support operations.</p> <p>a. Established communications with the platoons and higher HQ. b. Established liaison with host nation agencies for interpreters and law enforcement support. c. Coordinated with civil affairs and transportation to establish a traffic control plan to include— (1) Roadblocks and/or checkpoints. (2) Traffic control posts. (3) Holding areas. d. Established control and assembly points for collection of the dislocated civilians. e. Kept main supply routes (MSRs) clear of dislocated civilians. f. Established emergency rest stops (holding areas) at congested points. g. Provided security and law and order support with host nation agencies at dislocated civilian camps. h. Established external and internal security. i. Planned for the use of a quick reaction force (QRF).</p> <p>4. The operations sergeant monitors the platoons conducting resettlement support operations.</p> <p>a. Monitored communications. b. Ensured that the traffic control plan had been implemented. c. Monitored security and law and order support operations at the dislocated civilian camp.</p> <p>5. The operations center receives updated information.</p> <p>a. Received situation and spot reports. b. Updated the company situation map. c. Forwarded situation and spot reports to higher HQ. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to higher HQ.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
113-573-4003	Encode and Decode Messages Using KTC 600(*) Tactical Operations Code
191-377-4202	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Traffic Control Post (TCP)
191-377-4203	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Roadblock/Checkpoint

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
191-377-4204	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Defile and Holding Areas
191-379-4402	Plan Roadblocks and Checkpoints
191-379-4403	Plan for Defiles and Holding Areas
191-379-4409	Plan the Establishment of a Traffic Control Post
191-379-4416	Develop a Military Police Platoon Traffic Control Plan
191-380-0109	Plan Patrol Activities
191-400-0001	Direct Corps Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internee Holding Areas
191-400-0002	Plan Processing of Captives
191-400-0003	Coordinate Refugee Control Operations

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-1301	Conduct Dislocated Civilian Control Operations
19-3-D131	Conduct Dislocated Civilian Control Operations (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Company

TASK: Perform Company Level Law and Order Operations (19-2-4001)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.4)
 (GENEVA CONVENTION (I)) (GENEVA CONVENTION (III)) (GENEVA CONVENTION (IV))

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company has been directed to conduct law and order operations. The company is established in an area of operations with specific missions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company coordinates with other agencies and host nation authorities. The company operations cell develops a plan to distribute military police assets in conjunction with other missions and based on the tactical environment. The company performs operations to include traffic enforcement, crime prevention, physical security, antiterrorism measures, and investigations. Major incidents are reported to United States Army Criminal Investigation Command (USACIDC) for investigation. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher headquarters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified specified and implied tasks. (2) Identified essential tasks from specified and implied tasks. b. Determined current friendly and enemy situation and courses of action. c. Analyzed courses of action through the war-gaming process. d. Compared courses of action. e. Made a decision. f. Determined personnel and equipment requirements for the mission. g. Requested and planned for the use of interpreters if available. h. Coordinated with higher headquarters on rules of engagement, use of force criteria, and <i>Geneva Conventions (I), (III), and (IV)</i> requirements. i. Coordinated for any host nation support and host nation requirements regarding the execution of the mission. j. Conducted a map reconnaissance, at a minimum, of the area of responsibility. k. Issued warning orders. <p>* 2. The company commander and/or platoon leader coordinates with friendly and/or host nation law enforcement agencies to include—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Other Department of Defense (DOD) police agencies. b. Allied police agencies. c. Host nation authorities. d. United Nations civil police support. <p>3. The operations center establishes law enforcement operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Set up the company operations center. b. Instructed the platoons regarding patrol patterns and distribution. c. Established communications with the platoons. d. Received the platoons support request regarding the establishment and 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>operation of platoon military police desk operations.</p> <p>e. Coordinated for host nation support concerning host nation personnel in United States (US) custody.</p> <p>f. Coordinated for a holding facility for US prisoners.</p> <p>* 4. The first sergeant coordinates for supplies and morale and welfare for the soldiers.</p> <p>a. Coordinated for Classes I, III, IV, V, VII, and VIII supplies to ensure that they were on hand at the company and platoon level.</p> <p>b. Ensured that the platoons had a proper and workable medical evacuation plan.</p> <p>c. Coordinated for morale support to the platoons (for example, mail and showers).</p> <p>* 5. The company commander finalizes the plan.</p> <p>a. Received enemy threat information from higher headquarters.</p> <p>b. Ensured that the logistical channel was functioning between higher headquarters, the company, and the platoons.</p> <p>c. Back-briefed the higher headquarters commander concerning the mission and results of the mission analysis.</p> <p>d. Issued orders to the platoons.</p> <p>6. The company performs law and order activities.</p> <p>a. Conducted traffic control enforcement, crime prevention measures, antiterrorism measures, force protection measures, and investigations of minor crimes as the tactical situation permitted.</p> <p>b. Referred serious incidents such as deaths, serious injuries, and war crimes to the USACIDC for investigation.</p> <p>c. Received completed military police paperwork from the platoons.</p> <p>d. Sent reports to the law and order detachment.</p> <p>7. The company consolidates after mission completion.</p> <p>a. Forwarded reports concerning casualties and lost equipment in the company to higher headquarters.</p> <p>b. Back-briefed higher headquarters concerning the company's current status.</p> <p>c. Prepared for future operations.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
191-377-5205	Prepare a Military Police Desk Blotter (DA Form 3997)

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
191-377-5206	Prepare Desk Reference Cards (DA Form 3998)
191-377-5207	Process Offenders
191-377-5213	Process Juvenile Offenders
191-379-5402	Prepare a Patrol Distribution Plan
191-380-0109	Plan Patrol Activities
191-400-0011	Supervise Preparation of a Traffic Control Plan
191-400-0024	Plan the Collecting and Reporting of Criminal Terrorist Intelligence
191-400-0027	Plan Training of a Multinational Police Unit
191-400-0028	Coordinate with Host Nation Police
191-400-0034	Direct the Conduct of a Police Administrative Section
191-400-0035	Direct the Conduct of a Military Working Dog (MWD) Section
191-400-0036	Direct the Conduct of Investigations
191-400-0037	Supervise the Development of Traffic Control Procedures based on Statistics
191-400-0038	Direct the Development of a Traffic Control Studies Plan
191-400-0041	Establish Liaison with other Military/Civilian Law Enforcement Agencies
191-400-0044	Supervise Accountability of Evidence in the Evidence Room
191-400-0045	Direct Patrol Activities
191-400-0046	Analyze Crime Statistics to Determine Law Enforcement Problem Areas and Crime Trends
191-400-0049	Plan Utilization of Military Working Dogs for Battlefield Missions

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-4001	Perform Platoon-Level Law and Order Operations
19-3-D401	Perform Platoon-Level Law and Order Operations (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Company

TASK: Establish a Military Police Law and Order (L&O) Operations Center (19-2-4002)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 19-10) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company and/or L&O augmentation detachment is directed by higher headquarters to establish an L&O operations center in the company's area of responsibility. *Field Manual (FM) 19-10* and *FM 3-19.4* are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The L&O operations center is established and functional. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The L&O operations officer and/or military police company commander receives the mission from higher headquarters. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determined mission requirements. b. Determined special requirements and equipment based on the mission, such as transportation, communications, and facilities. c. Requested a threat assessment from military intelligence and the criminal investigation division. d. Determined the commander's critical information requirements. e. Conducted a map reconnaissance. * 2. The military police company commander determines the platoons' areas of responsibility. 3. The L&O operations team and/or military police company develops standing operating procedures. * 4. The L&O operations officer and/or military police company commander issues oral or written orders. * 5. The L&O operations officer and/or company commander coordinates with friendly and/or host nation law enforcement agencies to include— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Other Department of Defense police agencies. b. Multinational police agencies. c. Host nation authorities. 6. The L&O team and/or military police company establishes an L&O operations center. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established military police operations center sections to include— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Military police operations. (2) Administration. (3) Force protection. (4) Military police investigation section. (5) Police intelligence operations (PIO). (6) Traffic accident investigation. (7) Military police working dog (if attached or assigned). (8) Customs (if attached or assigned). b. Established detention and evidence storage capabilities as outlined in <i>FM</i> 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
19-10 and within the limits of available resources. c. Established communication within the area of operations in coordination with supporting and supported units.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
191-377-5205	Prepare a Military Police Desk Blotter (DA Form 3997)
191-377-5206	Prepare Desk Reference Cards (DA Form 3998)
191-377-5207	Process Offenders
191-377-5213	Process Juvenile Offenders
191-377-5214	Determine Elements of Proof for a Crime
191-379-4416	Develop a Military Police Platoon Traffic Control Plan
191-380-0109	Plan Patrol Activities
191-400-0011	Supervise Preparation of a Traffic Control Plan
191-400-0024	Plan the Collecting and Reporting of Criminal Terrorist Intelligence
191-400-0028	Coordinate with Host Nation Police
191-400-0037	Supervise the Development of Traffic Control Procedures based on Statistics
191-400-0038	Direct the Development of a Traffic Control Studies Plan
191-400-0040	Supervise the Preparation of a Physical Security Plan
191-400-0041	Establish Liaison with other Military/Civilian Law Enforcement Agencies
191-400-0042	Plan Community Crime Prevention Programs

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Company

TASK: Conduct Company Level Civil Disturbance Control Operations (19-2-4003)
 (FM 3-22.40) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company in a combat, stability, or support operation is directed to coordinate and supervise civil disturbance operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: A military police company supervises and coordinates operations to meet and counter a civil disturbance threat. The threat is defeated with little loss of personnel and equipment during the operation. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher headquarters (HQ). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the higher HQ order. (2) Conducted an initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Reviewed available assets. (5) Determined constraints. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. (8) Determined the initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Planned the use of available time. (11) Wrote the restated mission. (12) Conducted a mission analysis briefing. (13) Approved the restated mission. (14) Developed the initial commander's intent. (15) Issued the commander's guidance. (16) Issued a warning order. (17) Reviewed facts and assumptions. b. Requested a threat analysis. c. Determined CCIR. d. Conducted a map reconnaissance at a minimum. e. Determined the platoons' area of responsibility. f. Made a tentative plan. g. Back-briefed higher HQ. h. Determined own intelligence priorities. i. Determined the rules of engagement (ROE) and use of force policy. j. Issued a warning order to the platoons and/or company support sections. 2. The operations center coordinates for special equipment and/or personnel for the mission.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated for the apprehension or detention of civilian personnel. b. Coordinated with higher HQ for the disposition of evidence. c. Coordinated for support, to include special reaction teams (SRTs), hostage negotiators, military working dog (MWD) teams, psychological operations (PSYOP), civil affairs, and host nations. d. Coordinated with emergency operation center (EOC) personnel. e. Coordinated with higher HQ for local or host nation law enforcement personnel. f. Coordinated for special equipment to include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Personnel Armor System, Ground Troops (PASGT) helmet and face shield. (2) Body armor or flak vests. (3) Shields, work gloves, and batons. (4) Protective masks. (5) Elbow pads. (6) Weapons and bayonets. (7) O-chlorobenzylidene malononitrile (CS), dibenzoxazepine (CR), and oleoresin capsicum (OC) (also know as pepper spray). (8) Smoke grenades. (9) Breaching ramps. (10) Scaling ladders. (11) Portable radios. (12) Bullhorns. (13) Cameras to videotape individuals in the crowd for identification. (14) Transportation assets to detention areas. (15) Night-vision devices. (16) Portable lighting. (17) Hand and/or leg irons. (18) Flexible cuffs. (19) Duct tape. (20) Shin guards. g. Established communication with the platoons and higher HQ. h. Coordinated for additional support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Included a medical assistance and aid station. (2) Included communications with the platoons and higher HQ. <p>* 3. The first sergeant ensures that the soldiers have the necessary equipment to accomplish the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated medical evacuation for the soldiers. b. Assisted the commander in identifying essential soldier tasks that support the collective tasks. c. Ensured that Class I, V, and VIII supplies were provided to the soldiers. <p>* 4. The company commander, after making a tentative plan, begins initial movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated with higher HQ for additional military support. b. Coordinated for the actual conduct of the operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Included transportation requirements. (2) Included medical assistance. (3) Included legal issues. (4) Included public affairs support. <p>* 5. The company commander completes the plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Gave guidance on ROE and use of force. b. Briefed platoon leaders concerning what to expect when dealing with 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>crowds based on information received from the Intelligence Officer (United States [US] Army) (S2) section.</p> <p>c. Issued orders.</p> <p>* 6. The company commander and the first sergeant supervise the platoons' inspections and rehearsals.</p> <p>a. Checked for appropriate equipment.</p> <p>b. Oversaw rehearsals to ensure that they met and countered the threat.</p> <p>(1) Employed and used nonlethal munitions.</p> <p>(2) Practiced situations in which the ROE and the use of force were applied.</p> <p>(3) Used riot dispensers.</p> <p>(4) Used hand-and-arm signals or voice commands.</p> <p>(5) Included formations (line, wedge, and echelon).</p> <p>* 7. The company commander and the first sergeant supervise the conduct of the civil disturbance operation.</p> <p>a. Used appropriate crowd control measures, to include—</p> <p>(1) A line formation (skirmishers).</p> <p>(2) A wedge formation (to break up skirmishers).</p> <p>(3) An echelon formation (to move skirmishers to desired location).</p> <p>(4) A circle or diamond formation (to move a very important person [VIP] or to move through a crowd).</p> <p>b. Employed special teams as required.</p> <p>(1) Selected marksman.</p> <p>(2) Armed personnel with shotguns.</p> <p>(3) Selected riot control devices.</p> <p>c. Supervised the emplacement of barriers.</p> <p>d. Coordinated for the employment of PSYOP and/or MWD.</p> <p>e. Coordinated with the public affairs office.</p> <p>8. The operations center monitors situations of civil disturbance.</p> <p>a. Maintained communications.</p> <p>b. Updated higher HQ with information from the scene.</p> <p>c. Coordinated for resupply and reinforcements to the platoons.</p> <p>d. Coordinated for medical assistance, as required.</p> <p>* 9. The company commander and the first sergeant supervise post civil disturbance operations.</p> <p>a. Checked for casualties and loss of equipment.</p> <p>b. Conducted an after-action review.</p> <p>c. Prepared for future operations.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
113-587-2070	Operate SINCGARS Single-Channel (SC)
113-587-2071	Operate SINCGARS Frequency Hopping (FH) (Net Members)
113-587-2072	Operate SINCGARS Frequency Hopping (FH) Net Control Station (NCS)
191-400-0028	Coordinate with Host Nation Police
191-400-0030	Plan Operations to Counter or Control Civil Disturbances
191-400-0035	Direct the Conduct of a Military Working Dog (MWD) Section
191-400-0041	Establish Liaison with other Military/Civilian Law Enforcement Agencies

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-4003	Conduct Platoon-Level Civil Disturbance Control Operations
19-3-D403	Conduct Platoon-Level Civil Disturbance Control Operations (Digital Military Police Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Create Disorder as Displaced Civilians (17-OPFOR-0084)

CONDITION: Civilians approach a patrol, over observation post, checkpoint, or unit conducting reconnaissance operations without halting (unless told to do so) and attempt to set up temporary lodging with or near the friendly forces. They are prepared to perform a variety of nonhostile actions. Rules of engagement/rules of interaction (ROE/ROI) have been published.

STANDARD: Friendly forces are unable to deal with the presence of displaced civilians. The civilians disrupt the activities of the friendly forces with non-hostile interaction (e.g., simple greetings, requests for immediate assistance, internal arguments requiring resolution, lodging complaints), or cause them to violate the established ROE/ROI.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Company

TASK: Coordinate Law Enforcement Patrol Operations (19-2-4101)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.1)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company has been directed by higher headquarters to coordinate law enforcement patrol operations within its area of responsibility. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center ensures that the platoons conduct law enforcement patrol operations and forwards updated information to higher headquarters. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher headquarters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the higher headquarters order. (2) Conducted an initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Reviewed available assets. (5) Determined constraints. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. (8) Determined the initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Planned the use of available time. (11) Wrote the restated mission. (12) Conducted a mission analysis briefing. (13) Approved the restated mission. (14) Developed the initial commander's intent. (15) Issued the commander's guidance. (16) Issued a warning order. (17) Reviewed facts and assumptions. b. Requested a threat analysis. c. Determined CCIR. d. Conducted a map reconnaissance at a minimum. e. Determined the platoons' areas of responsibility. f. Made a tentative plan. g. Back-briefed higher headquarters. h. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. <p>* 2. The first sergeant provides support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation. <p>* 3. The company commander coordinates with friendly law enforcement agencies.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Included other department of defense police agencies. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Included allied police agencies. c. Included host nation authorities. * 4. The operations sergeant establishes a patrol distribution plan. a. Included the size of the area of responsibility and the patrol patterns. b. Included the number of personnel. c. Included the number of vehicles. 5. The operations center coordinates law enforcement patrol operations with the platoons. a. Set up desk operations. b. Assigned patrol areas to each platoon. c. Established communications. d. Coordinated kennel support for military police working dogs with the law and order detachment. 6. The operations center monitors the platoons conducting law enforcement patrol operations. a. Monitored communications. b. Monitored patrol activities through the platoons. c. Referred serious incidents such as death, serious injuries, and war crimes to the United States Army Criminal Investigation Command (USACIDC) for investigation. 7. The operations center forwards current information to the law and order detachment. a. Received completed military police paperwork from the platoons. b. Consolidated information into the company situation map. c. Forwarded the situation map and/or paperwork to the law and order detachment.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
191-379-4416	Develop a Military Police Platoon Traffic Control Plan
191-379-5402	Prepare a Patrol Distribution Plan
191-380-0109	Plan Patrol Activities
191-400-0028	Coordinate with Host Nation Police
191-400-0038	Direct the Development of a Traffic Control Studies Plan
191-400-0041	Establish Liaison with other Military/Civilian Law Enforcement Agencies
191-400-0045	Direct Patrol Activities

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
191-400-0046	Analyze Crime Statistics to Determine Law Enforcement Problem Areas and Crime Trends
191-400-0049	Plan Utilization of Military Working Dogs for Battlefield Missions

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section

TASK: Provide Military Police Investigative Support (19-2-4102)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company is directed by higher headquarters to provide military police investigative support within its area of responsibility. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company operations center coordinates with other police agencies and host nations. The operations center ensures support in the company's area of responsibility.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The company commander receives the mission from higher headquarters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the higher headquarters order. (2) Conducted an initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (3) Determined specified, implied, and essential tasks. (4) Reviewed available assets. (5) Determined constraints. (6) Identified critical facts and assumptions. (7) Conducted a risk assessment. (8) Determined the initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (9) Developed the initial reconnaissance annex. (10) Planned the use of available time. (11) Wrote the restated mission. (12) Conducted a mission analysis briefing. (13) Approved the restated mission. (14) Developed the initial commander's intent. (15) Issued the commander's guidance. (16) Issued a warning order. (17) Reviewed facts and assumptions. b. Requested a threat analysis. c. Determined CCIR. d. Conducted a map reconnaissance at a minimum. e. Determined the platoon's area of responsibility. f. Made a tentative plan. g. Back-briefed higher headquarters. h. Issued written or oral orders to the platoons to include rules of engagement. <p>* 2. The first sergeant provides support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoons had plans for medical evacuation. <p>3. The operations center provides investigative support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provided military police patrols in areas of responsibility. b. Established communications with military police patrols to include call signs. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Provided on-duty military police investigators (MPs). d. Coordinated with United States Army Criminal Investigation Command (USACIDC) for an on-duty agent. e. Coordinated with host nation police for local support. <p>4. The company performs the investigative support mission by referring serious incidents to the USACIDC for investigation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Referred death incidents. b. Referred serious injuries. c. Referred war crimes. <p>5. The military police patrols respond initially to the crime scene.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Secured the crime scene. b. Referred the crime scene to the MPI. <p>6. The MPs respond to incidents are able to investigate them.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Responded and investigated drug and controlled substance abuses. b. Responded and investigated possible rape offenses. c. Responded and investigated suicide threats and attempts. d. Responded and investigated reports of abnormal behavior. e. Responded and investigated customs violations. <p>7. The operations center receives information.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received situation and spot reports from the platoons. b. Consolidated information in the company situation map. c. Forwarded situation and spot reports to higher headquarters. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to higher headquarters. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
191-377-5207	Process Offenders
191-377-5213	Process Juvenile Offenders
191-377-5214	Determine Elements of Proof for a Crime
191-379-5402	Prepare a Patrol Distribution Plan
191-380-0109	Plan Patrol Activities
191-400-0036	Direct the Conduct of Investigations

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Four Military Police Platoon Headquarters
 Twelve Military Police Squads

TASK: Support Media in the Area of Operations (AO) (19-2-6018)
 (ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP) (ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP) (ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP)
 (ARTEP 19-476-MTP) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital division heavy military police company is deployed and conducting military police operations when a military police team encounters a media crew in the area. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Media personnel, with military police support, complete their taskings and depart the area safely. All reports of vital and updated information are sent to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander determines the requirements upon receiving the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated with the public affairs office for available listings of authorized media personnel. b. Issued orders to the platoons. 2. The company monitors the squads and/or teams as they conduct media support operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Detained media personnel for identification and authorization verification. b. Released unauthorized personnel to local host nation police. c. Provided assistance to authorized media personnel according to guidance established in the unit standing operating procedure (SOP). 3. The operations center provides information to support elements as talking points when interacting with the media. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used the example: "We have a trained and ready unit capable of deploying on short notice. To maintain operational security, at this time we are saying that we have, or have not received deployment orders. We always maintain a high state of readiness." b. Used the example: "Regularly scheduled training is continuing." (Use past or current training to emphasize this.) c. Used the example: "We are continuing to take all appropriate measures to ensure the safety and security of our people." d. Used the example: "In order to protect our people, it is our policy not to discuss force protection levels." 4. The operations center provides information that will not be discussed when interacting with the media. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that specific readiness levels were not discussed. b. Ensured that speculation on future operations were not discussed. c. Ensured that speculation on destinations were not discussed. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Ensured that speculation on who did it and what should be done was not discussed. e. Ensured that specific readiness ratings, destinations, and operational matters or speculation regarding political and/or strategic possibilities were not discussed f. Ensured that schedules or participation in an interview or an event that would interfere with the mission was not discussed. NOTE: Do not use the unit mission or being too busy as a smoke screen to avoid the interview. 5. The company operations section forwards all potential intelligence information (using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below [FBCB2] and/or Maneuver Control System [MCS] to higher headquarters. a. Sent updated information and guidance through FBCB2 to the subordinate elements. b. Continued to monitor and support media operations. 6. The company prepares for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Operations Center
 Company
 Military Police Platoon
 Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Perform Unit-Level Maintenance (43-2-C322.19-0143)
 (FM 4-30.3) (AR 220-1) (AR 385-10)
 (AR 385-40) (AR 700-138) (AR 750-1)
 (DA PAM 738-750) (DA PAM 750-35) (FM 9-43-2)
 (TC 43-35)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The company is tactically deployed. Unit maintenance personnel receive requests to repair inoperative equipment. The unit maintenance area is established. Required tools, repair parts, equipment, and personnel are available. Operators are performing preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on the equipment. Recovery operations with injured operators on board may be required. The company tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP) is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit vehicles and equipment are maintained in an operational-ready status according to Department of the Army (DA) standards. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The company commander or motor officer directs the unit maintenance program. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitored implementation of the unit maintenance program. b. Monitored unit operational levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports. c. Identified current or anticipated maintenance problems. d. Coordinated the resolution of maintenance problems with higher headquarters (HQ). e. Requested control-substitution approval from higher HQ. f. Approved emergency field repairs. g. Prepared materiel condition status reports (MCSRs). h. Conducted periodic inspections of personnel and equipment to ensure that the safety program was enforced. * 2. The platoon or section leaders supervise operator maintenance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitored the performance of PMCS. b. Inspected vehicles, weapons, and equipment. c. Coordinated maintenance assistance with the unit maintenance section. d. Monitored the equipment and repair parts status. e. Requested approval for emergency field repairs. f. Maintained the maintenance status of vehicles, weapons, and equipment. g. Provided input for MCSRs. 3. The company personnel perform operator maintenance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performed PMCS. b. Notified the supervisor of maintenance problems that were beyond the 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>operator's capability.</p> <p>c. Performed emergency field repairs.</p> <p>d. Assisted unit maintenance personnel with repairs and services.</p> <p>* 4. The motor sergeant supervises unit maintenance personnel.</p> <p>a. Organized unit maintenance personnel to perform unit maintenance activities.</p> <p>b. Supervised the Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS) and prescribed load-list (PLL) procedures for completeness and accuracy.</p> <p>c. Supervised repair and inspection procedures to ensure that they were done safely and according to the appropriate references.</p> <p>d. Requested approval for battle damage assessment and repair (BDAR) from the company commander when established repair procedures could not be used.</p> <p>e. Supervised BDAR procedures to ensure that procedures were done according to appropriate BDAR manuals.</p> <p>f. Requested approval to use a controlled exchange from the company commander when required repair parts were not available.</p> <p>g. Supervised the use of a controlled exchange for compliance with the commander's guidance.</p> <p>h. Supervised recovery operations to ensure that correct recovery and safety procedures were used.</p> <p>i. Supervised the procedures for the Army Oil Analysis Program (AOAP) to ensure that the testing of oil samples was done at the required intervals.</p> <p>j. Coordinated the maintenance status with platoon or section leaders.</p> <p>k. Provided the unit maintenance status to the company commander.</p> <p>5. The unit maintenance personnel repair organic equipment.</p> <p>a. Diagnosed faults on inoperative equipment.</p> <p>b. Requested required repair parts to complete the repair from the PLL clerk.</p> <p>c. Repaired equipment according to the applicable technical manuals (TMs).</p> <p>d. Requested approval for BDAR through the motor sergeant when established repair procedures could not be used.</p> <p>e. Performed BDAR according to the appropriate BDAR manual.</p> <p>f. Requested approval for a controlled exchange through the motor sergeant when required repair parts were not available.</p> <p>g. Performed a controlled exchange.</p> <p>h. Performed a final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs.</p> <p>i. Recorded completed work on the appropriate documents.</p> <p>j. Employed safety procedures to minimize accidents.</p> <p>6. The unit maintenance personnel conduct transactions with support maintenance.</p> <p>a. Identified the category of repair.</p> <p>b. Corrected unit-level deficiencies.</p> <p>c. Prepared the required documentation for submission to support maintenance.</p> <p>d. Evacuated the equipment used to support maintenance.</p> <p>e. Verified the completion of repairs.</p> <p>f. Picked up equipment upon completion of repairs.</p> <p>7. The unit maintenance personnel perform administrative-support functions.</p> <p>a. Maintained the PLL.</p> <p>b. Requested repair parts for unit equipment.</p> <p>c. Performed the required AOAP tasks.</p> <p>d. Turned in unserviceable-repairable items.</p> <p>e. Maintained document registers.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Maintained maintenance control records. g. Maintained technical publications on all organic equipment. h. Maintained tools and test equipment. i. Maintained power-generating equipment. <p>8. The maintenance personnel recover disabled vehicles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verified the location of the disabled vehicles. b. Moved on a concealed route to the disabled vehicles. c. Inspected the vehicles to determine the required parts. d. Repaired the vehicles on-site. e. Evacuated nonrepairable vehicles to the unit maintenance area. <p>9. The maintenance personnel react to battle-damaged vehicles (recoverable) within a hostile area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested covering fire. b. Moved on a concealed route to the disabled vehicles. c. Towed the vehicles to a concealed location. d. Removed casualties from the vehicles. e. Performed self-aid or buddy aid. f. Requested medical assistance, if required. g. Evacuated casualties. h. Performed battle damage assessments. i. Repaired vehicles, if possible. j. Recovered nonrepairable vehicles. <p>10. The maintenance personnel react to battle-damaged vehicles (unrecoverable) within a hostile area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested direct and supporting fire. b. Moved on a concealed route to the disabled vehicles. c. Removed casualties from the vehicles. d. Treated casualties. e. Requested medical assistance, if required. f. Evacuated casualties. g. Requested disposition of the unrecoverable vehicles from the company commander. h. Conducted salvage operations. i. Prepared the vehicles for destruction. j. Destroyed the vehicles on order from the commander or a designated representative. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
191-381-1252	Perform Operator's Maintenance on a 12-Gauge Shotgun

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS****TASK:** Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)**CONDITION:** Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.**STANDARD:** The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.**TASK:** DISRUPT LOGISTICAL SUPPORT (07-OPFOR-1123)**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting logistical support operations.**STANDARD:** The OPFOR delays resupply and maintenance through probes and ambushes by preventing the unit from being prepared (by the time specified) to conduct operations.

ELEMENTS: Division Provost Marshal Operations Section
 Company Headquarters
 Division Provost Marshal Section
 Operations Center
 Company
 Military Police Platoon

TASK: Maintain Unit Strength (12-2-C201.19-0112)
 (DA PAM 600-8-1) (AR 600-8-1) (FM 12-6)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is engaged in combat. Personnel losses and gains have occurred. The unit is equipped with the Tactical Army Combat-Service Support (CSS) Computer System (TACCS). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: A personnel status report (PSR) is prepared daily and required Standard Installation Division Personnel System (SIDPERS) changes are made.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The headquarters (HQ) element collects strength information from all sections. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Logged situation reports (SITREPs) and other personnel information. b. Collected other personnel strength information from the tactical operations center (TOC) and the servicing aid station. c. Verified strength data. d. Corrected and completed data. 2. The HQ element updates the Command and Control Strength Reporting System (C2SRS). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Posted the battle roster. b. Inputted individual changes. c. Initiated casualty feeder reports. d. Posted the commander's narrative guidance to the PSR and the personnel requirements report (PRR). e. Printed casualty feeder reports, the PSR, and the PRR. f. Created TACCS floppy diskettes for the C2SRS. g. Printed the updated battle roster, as required. h. Reconciled the C2SRS and the TACCS personnel file after downloading them from the personnel automation section. i. Prepared letters of condolence and sympathy. 3. The HQ element processes replacements. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted the unit welcome or orientation briefing. b. Reviewed a copy of the soldiers' orders. c. Signed soldiers into the unit using <i>Department of the Army (DA) Form 647 (Personnel Register)</i>. d. Collected medical and dental records. e. Forwarded medical and dental records to the servicing medical unit. f. Inspected critical clothing and equipment for shortages. g. Coordinated the issue of needed items. h. Added names to the battle roster. i. Completed <i>DA Form 3955 (Change of Address and Directory Card)</i>. j. Forwarded <i>DA Form 3955</i> to the servicing postal activity. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 4. The unit sergeant or commander forwards the casualty data. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviewed casualty feeder reports for accuracy and completeness, with the data entered on <i>DA Form 1594 (Daily Staff Journal of Duty Officer's Log)</i>. b. Reconciled the casualty log with the strength-accounting data. c. Corrected any deficiencies. d. Forwarded casualty feeder reports to the servicing personnel service company. * 5. The unit sergeant disseminates strength information. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Briefed the commander on unit strength and replacement status. b. Forwarded personnel SITREPs and <i>DA Forms 1155 (Witness Statement on Individual)</i> and <i>1156 (Casualty Feeder Report)</i> to higher HQ. c. Informed higher HQ staff and subordinate sections of projected replacements. * 6. The unit commander performs strength-management functions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performed cross leveling. b. Verified combat critical-personnel requirements. c. Reviewed and approved strength-management reports. d. Spot checked strength-information processing. e. Briefed superiors on unit strength and replacement status. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Perform Unit Communication (19-2-6011)
 (FM 24-18) (FM 20-3) (FM 24-16)
 (TC 24-20)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police company is employed in support of the corps. All elements of the military police company are established in an area of operations or with specific missions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Continuous secure and/or nonsecure radio communications are established. Radio communications are maintained throughout the company and with the battalion headquarters (HQ). Company elements are established and are maintaining wire communications. Communications security (COMSEC) measures and electronic counter countermeasures (ECCM) are implemented. Interference reports are submitted to the battalion as needed. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The communication supervisor plans and supervises communication support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Advised the commander and staff on all communication matters. b. Planned and supervised the integration of the unit communication system with those of higher, lower, and adjacent (HQ). c. Planned and supervised communication support for movement. 2. The communication section establishes and maintains the radio communication network. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established a net control station (NCS). b. Established radio relay sites to ensure communication throughout the radio network. c. Ensured that radios throughout the company were sited to allow reliable transmission and reception. d. Ensured the use of preventive ECCM. e. Ensured the use of remedial ECCM. 3. NCS operators report attempted jamming and/or interference. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that affected operators submit meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) reports to NCS by secure means. b. Submitted MIJI reports to the battalion by secure means. c. Ensured that unit elements complied with communication-electronics operation instructions. * 4. The communication supervisor establishes and supervises COMSEC procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that COMSEC items and materials were secured. b. Programmed COMSEC equipment for secure operations using a key list or keying devices. c. Ensured that all elements used authentication procedures. d. Ensured that all elements used approved codes and/or brevity lists. * 5. The communication supervisor establishes radio sites. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the transmitters were sited to use available natural or man- 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>made obstacles to mask the radio signal from the enemy.</p> <p>b. Ensured that the transmitters were sited away from the unit HQ and the antenna was remote.</p> <p>c. Ensured cover and concealment of the radio sites.</p> <p>d. Switched radios to generator power without communication interruption.</p> <p>e. Planned alternate sites for radio transmitters.</p> <p>* 6. The communication supervisor establishes and maintains wire communication.</p> <p>a. Installed and operated the switchboard.</p> <p>b. Installed telephones and field wire in support of the company command post.</p> <p>c. Ensured that telephones and field wire were installed in platoons operating apart from company HQ.</p> <p>d. Ensured that damaged field wire was repaired.</p> <p>e. Ensured that field wire was recovered (without damage) upon displacement of the unit or unit element.</p> <p>7. The communication section maintains communication equipment.</p> <p>a. Provided assistance for operator's maintenance.</p> <p>b. Performed unit level maintenance.</p> <p>c. Coordinated for direct support and/or general support maintenance.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
113-573-6001	Recognize Electronic Attack (EA) and Implement Electronic Protection (EP)
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
113-594-2014	Operate Switchboard, Telephone, Manual SB-22/PT
113-600-3017	Perform Unit Level Maintenance (ULM) on Telephone Set TA-312/PT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 6

External Evaluation

6-1. General. An external evaluation is used to assess the ability of the unit to perform its mission. Units may modify this evaluation based on the METT-TC and other considerations as deemed appropriate by the commander. Selected T&EOs from *Chapter 5* that involve the total unit and employ a realistic OPFOR and the MILES are used for the evaluation. At the completion of the evaluation, the commander can identify the unit strengths and weaknesses. These strengths and weaknesses are the basis for future training and resource allocations.

6-2. Preparing the Evaluation. The commander must standardize evaluation procedures to accurately measure the unit capabilities. *Table 6-1* is a sample evaluation scenario that contains the mission and the appropriate tasks necessary to develop the scenario and execute the evaluation. Selective tailoring is required because it is not possible to evaluate every task. Procedures for developing the evaluation are discussed below.

Table 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario

Event	Action	Proposed Time Frame	Estimated Time Allotted
1	Conduct preevaluation operations	Before start time	
2	Issue a company march order	Day 1 – 0600 hours	1 hour
3	Conduct a tactical road march	0700 hours	3 hours
4	Occupy an AA	1000 hours	1 hour
5	Receive an OPORD	1100 hours	1 hour
6	Conduct EPW, CI, and US military prisoner guard operations	1200 hours	12 hours
7	Conduct an AAR	2400 hours	1 hour
8	Conduct sustaining operations	Day 2 – 0500 hours	3 hours
9	Conduct external security operations	0800 hours	3 hours
10	Conduct sustaining operations	1100 hours	1 hour
11	Conduct military police support in an NBC environment	1200 hours	3 hours
12	Conduct holding-area operations	1500 hours	4 hours
13	Conduct sustaining operations	1900 hours	1 hour
14	Support facility and compound operations	2000 hours	4 hours
15	Conduct an AAR	2400 hours	1 hour
16	Conduct sustaining operations	Day 3 - 0400	6 hours
17	Conduct civil disturbance operations	1000 hours	3 hours
18	Conduct sustaining operations	1300 hours	7 hours
19	Move to the review site and conduct an AAR	2000 hours	3 hours

- a. Identify the missions for evaluating each element from *Figure 2-2*. Record the selected missions on *DA Form 7506 (Unit Proficiency/Evaluation Worksheet)*.
- b. List each mission on a separate *DA Form 7502 (Task Summary Sheet)*.
- c. Select the tasks for the evaluation of every mission. List the selected tasks on the task summary sheet, which is used for recording the results of the evaluation.

d. Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order that they logically occur in the detailed scenario (*Table 6-1*). Group the selected missions and tasks into parts for continuous operations. The parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess the MILES casualties and to conduct in-process AARs.

6-3. Resourcing and Planning. Adequate training ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. *Table 6-2* is a consolidated list of the support requirements for this evaluation. It is based on experience with the scenario in *Table 6-1*. The evaluating HQ must prepare its own consolidated support requirements.

Table 6-2. Sample Consolidated Support Requirements

CONSOLIDATED SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS FOR FTX 19-2-E0001			
Ammunition		Estimated Basic Load	
5.56 mm		150 rounds per rifle	
7.62 mm		400 rounds per M60	
5.56 mm		250 rounds per SAW	
12-gauge shotgun		20 rounds per 12-gauge shotgun	
Hand grenade, body, M69		2 per man	
Hand grenade, fuse (practice)		2 per man	
Other Items			
Batteries, BA 200 (6-volt)		32 each	
Batteries, BA 3090 (9-volt)		500 each	
MILES Equipment	Company	Evaluators	OPFOR
M16 system	100		32
M249/SAW	14		
M60 machine gun system	15		1
Controller guns		5	
Small arms alignment fixture		5	
NOTE: Ammunition is a basic load and should be restocked (according to use) during the exercise.			

6-4. Selecting and Training Observers/Controllers. A successful evaluation depends heavily on selecting O/Cs with the proper experience, training them to fulfill their responsibilities, and supervising them throughout the evaluation.

a. A six-person O/C team comprised of the following personnel is suggested for performing an external evaluation:

- (1) Senior O/C.
- (2) Staff O/C.
- (3) Operations O/C.
- (4) Administration O/C.
- (5) Logistics O/C.
- (6) NBC O/C.

b. The O/Cs must have a thorough knowledge of the unit mission, organization, equipment, and doctrine. They must understand the overall operation of the unit and how it is integrated into and supports force protection operations. Team members must have a working knowledge of the common individual and collective tasks in areas such as local-defense convoy procedures, communications, and NBC

operations. One member of the team must have detailed expertise in NBC and local-defense, common-task areas. The O/Cs should be equal in grade to the soldier in charge of the element they are evaluating and should have previous experience in the position being evaluated. All team members must be able to make objective evaluations, function effectively as a team member, and state their findings in reports and briefings.

c. O/C training focuses on providing O/Cs with a general understanding of the overall evaluation, providing each O/C with a detailed understanding of the specific duties and responsibilities, and building a spirit of teamwork. O/C training includes—

(1) The overall evaluation design, general scenario, master events list, and the specific evaluation purposes and objectives.

(2) The unit METL and its linkage to the T&EOs and other materials contained in this MTP.

(3) The O/C team composition and general duties and responsibilities of each team member.

(4) The detailed responsibilities of individual team members, with special emphasis on the master events list items that are their responsibility. These include—

(a) A review of written instructions and materials contained in O/C folders.

(b) A detailed reconnaissance of the area used for the evaluation.

(c) The O/C communications and command and control (C2) systems.

(d) Safety procedures.

(e) Evaluation data collection OPLAN and procedures.

(f) AAR procedures and techniques.

(5) A talk-through of the entire evaluation. This includes war-gaming all items on the master events list in order of occurrence and reviewing each team member's responsibilities and anticipated problems.

d. The senior O/C supervises the operation of the team. He provides the team leadership, focuses his efforts on ensuring that the O/Cs fulfill their responsibilities and adhere to the evaluation plan, resolves problems, synchronizes the efforts of the team members, ensures close coordination among team members, holds periodic team coordination meetings, plans and orchestrates the unit AAR, and conducts specific evaluation team AARs.

6-5. Selecting and Training Opposing Forces. The OPFOR support for an external evaluation of the unit is limited to two squads of dismounted infantry and two to five individuals who serve as enemy agents. Although OPFOR support is only used for some tasks, proper training and employment of this force is important to ensure a proper assessment of the unit capabilities.

a. The OPFOR commander should be a company grade officer or a senior noncommissioned officer (NCO) who is well trained in OPFOR tactics and operations. In addition to the duties and responsibilities in leading various OPFOR elements, the OPFOR commander serves as a part-time member of the O/C team. In order to fulfill O/C responsibilities, the OPFOR commander must participate in O/C planning and training activities and must be present during AARs.

b. OPFOR elements are trained, organized, and equipped to operate in a manner that depicts threat forces as realistically as possible. The training includes—

- (1) Threat tactics and rules of engagement.
- (2) OPFOR missions and responsibilities.
- (3) OPFOR tasks and standards.
- (4) Threat weapons and equipment, if available.
- (5) C2.
- (6) Safety.

6-6. Conducting the Evaluation. The senior O/C has overall responsibility for conducting the evaluation. He orchestrates the overall evaluation and the support provided by various individuals and elements that are specially selected and trained to fulfill designated functions and responsibilities. O/Cs must be free to observe, report, and record the actions of the unit.

a. The HQ two echelons above the unit being evaluated should select and train the control element for the evaluation. It issues orders, receives reports, provides feeder information, and controls the OPFOR.

b. All exercise participants and supporting personnel must ensure that every facet of the evaluation is conducted in a safe manner. Personnel observing unsafe conditions must take prompt action to halt them and must advise their superiors of the situation.

6-7. Recording External Evaluation Information. The senior O/C is responsible for implementing the evaluation scoring system. Although the final evaluation is developed by the senior O/C, the full team participates in this process. Their reports reflect the overall ability of the military police unit to accomplish its wartime missions.

a. The evaluation scoring system is based on an evaluation of the unit performance of each mission-essential task and any other collective task contained in the overall evaluation plan. Use the following four steps for the evaluation:

Step 1. Identify the MTP T&EOs that correspond to each of the evaluation plan tasks.

Step 2. Use T&EO standards to evaluate the unit performances of the tasks. Do this for each evaluation plan task.

Step 3. Record on the T&EO a GO for each performance measure performed to standard and a NO-GO for each performance measure not performed to standard.

Step 4. Record the overall unit capability to perform the task by using the GO/NO-GO information recorded on each T&EO. Use the following definitions as guidance in making this determination:

- **GO.** The unit successfully accomplished the task or performance measure to standard.
- **NO-GO.** The unit did not accomplish the task or performance measure to standard.

80 b. Use DA Forms 7503 (*Environmental Data Sheet*), 7504 (*Personnel and Equipment Loss Report*), and 7505 (*Unit Data Sheet*) to collect the evaluation information. These reports assist the team in recording the information concerning the unit's capability to perform its wartime mission according to

the established standards. This information will assist the senior O/C to determine the final overall unit rating.

(1) *DA Form 7503* is used to record information concerning weather and terrain conditions present during the evaluation period.

(2) *DA Form 7504* is used to record information concerning the element personnel and equipment losses during OPFOR engagements.

(3) *DA Form 7505* is used to record personnel and equipment status.

6-8. Preparing After-Action Reviews. AARs provide direct feedback to unit members by involving them in the diagnosis process and by enabling them to discover for themselves what happened during the evaluation. In this way, participants identify errors and seek solutions that increase the value of the training and reinforce learning.

a. The senior O/C is responsible for the AAR process. He coordinates the entire AAR program from the initial planning of the evaluation through the after-action phases.

b. Key steps in the AAR process are—

(1) **Planning.** Planning for AARs is started in the exercise preparation activities long before the start of the action evaluation. AARs are integrated into the general scenario at logical breakpoints and into the detailed evaluation scenario that is developed subsequently. Qualified O/Cs are selected and trained in the AAR process as part of O/C training. This phase also includes the identification of potential AAR sites and the requisition of equipment and supplies needed to conduct the AAR.

(2) **Preparation.** AAR preparation starts with the beginning of the actual evaluation. In addition to observing the unit performing its critical tasks, this phase includes the review of the training objectives, orders, and doctrine. Final AAR site selection is completed and times and attendance are established. AAR information is gathered from applicable O/Cs and unit personnel. The AAR is organized and rehearsed.

(3) **Conduct.** AARs are conducted at logical breakpoints in the exercise and at the end of the evaluation. When AAR participants have assembled, the AAR begins with the senior O/C introducing the session with a statement of the AAR purpose, the establishment of the AAR ground rules and procedures, and a restatement of the training and evaluation objectives. A successful AAR follows these guidelines:

(a) AARs are not critiques, but are professional discussions of training events.

(b) The senior O/C guides the discussion in a manner to ensure that participants openly discuss the lessons.

(c) Dialogue is encouraged among O/Cs and unit personnel.

(d) All individuals who participated in the evaluation should be present for the AAR. As a minimum, every unit or element that participates in the exercise is represented.

(e) Participants discuss not only what happened, but also why it happened and how it could have been done better.

(f) Participants review the sequence of events associated with hazards and the risk assessment made before the exercise. As a minimum, the review should address hazards that presented themselves (but were not identified) and each incident of fratricide or near fratricide and how it could be avoided in the future.

- (g) Events not directly related to major events are not examined.
- (h) Participants do not offer self-serving excuses for inappropriate actions.
- (i) The AAR end result is that soldiers and leaders, through discovery learning, gain a better understanding of their individual and collective strengths and weaknesses and become more proficient in training for and performing their critical tasks.

NOTE: Reference materials for conducting an AAR are *Training Circulars (TCs) 25-6 and 25-20* and *FM 25-101*.

APPENDIX A - COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGYA-1. General.

a. The CATS was developed to provide direction and guidance on how the total Army will train and identify the resources required to support training. The CATS supports the training integration of heavy, light, and special-operations forces of both active Army and RC soldiers. It enables the Army to more effectively identify, manage, and program the acquisition of training resources vital to achieving and sustaining the combat readiness of the total Army.

b. The CATS concept envisions an overarching strategy that enables the Army to focus and manage all unit and soldier training in an integrated manner. At the heart of the CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit training strategies that describe the events, frequencies, and resources required to train soldiers and units to standard. These strategies provide field commanders with a descriptive menu for training. We recognize that while there may be an optimal way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units will have the exact mix of resources required to execute the strategy precisely as written.

A-2. Elements of the Unit Strategies.

a. **Maneuver Strategy.** The maneuver strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depict those resources required to support these events. See *DA Pam 350-38* for an example of a maneuver training strategy. The Web site for this information is <<http://www.atsc.army.mil/atmd/strac>>.

b. **Gunnery Strategy.** The gunnery strategy is built around weapon systems found in the unit and is intended to provide an annual training plan and to depict resources required to support weapon training. Gunnery strategies have been developed by schools identified in *DA Pam 350-38* as proponents for weapons or weapon systems. See *DA Pam 350-38* for examples of the various weapon strategies.

c. **Soldier Strategy.** The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier. See *DA Pam 350-38* for an example of a soldier training strategy.

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX B - EXERCISE OPERATION ORDER

For use of the OPORD, refer to the exercise outlined in *Chapter 4* and to *Figure B-1*.

OPERATION ORDER	
(classification)	
FOR TRAINING PURPOSES ONLY	
Operation Order _____ 20_____	Copy ___ of ___ copies
Task Organization	230th Military Police Battalion
1. SITUATION.	
<p>a. Enemy Forces. The two warring factions in the country have ceased combat and have agreed to attempt a resolution of peace with government forces through diplomatic means. Splinter groups from both factions have refused to acknowledge the temporary cease-fire; and sporadic, small-scale skirmishes between them and the multinational stability forces have occurred. Two radical terrorist groups have aligned themselves with both warring factions and have declared their total support. These two groups are well-financed and are thought to have both chemical and biological capabilities.</p>	
<p>b. Friendly Forces. United Nations forces have been conducting stability operations throughout the theater. TF 5/35 of the 3d Armored Division has been assigned to the US sector. The 230th Military Police Battalion has been deployed with the 55th and 272d Military Police Companies to perform all military police functions, including escort guard operations. The host nation agencies have lost some credibility and capabilities and are in the process of rebuilding; they will provide assistance.</p>	
2. MISSION. The 59th Military Police Company is to deploy to the intermediate assembly area (AA), receive and integrate the composite elements, deploy to the theater, and be prepared to establish escort guard operations to support the 230th Military Police Battalion, NLT 060700 Aug 05.	
3. EXECUTION.	
<p>a. Commander's Intent. The commander's intent is to safely deploy the 59th Military Police Company to support the 230th Military Police Battalion operations. The commander will provide technical advice and expertise to all commanders in the area of operations (AOR). Our number one priority is to ensure a safe deployment. The commander's second priority is to ensure that all personnel are properly trained and able to conduct operations upon arrival in theater.</p>	
<p>b. Concept of Operations. The company will deploy with organic equipment and personnel to the intermediate AA, Ft Benning, GA, NLT 230700 Dec 05.</p>	
<p>c. Tasks to Subordinate Units. The HHD, 230th Military Police Battalion, will provide all classes of supply and necessary support to the 59th Military Police Company for the duration of the deployment.</p>	
<p>d. Coordinating Instructions.</p>	
<p>(1) All teams will report to the intermediate AA on 261700 Dec 05.</p>	
<p>(2) The 58th Military Police Company will coordinate to verify deployability of personnel and equipment requirements.</p>	

Figure B-1. Sample OPORD

(3) All operational requirements are the responsibility of the 230th Military Police Battalion S3.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT. All classes of supply will be coordinated through the 230th Military Police Battalion S4. Nonorganic equipment requirements will be identified NLT 201200 Jul 05 and reported to the battalion S4 for tasking.

FOR TRAINING PURPOSES ONLY
(classification)

Figure B-1. Sample OPORD (continued)

APPENDIX C - SAFETY

C-1. General. This appendix consolidates some of the safety rules found in ARs, FMs, and TMs. The list should not be regarded as all-inclusive, but should merely supplement local restrictions and SOPs. For a discussion of safety as it relates to force protection, risk management, and fratricide, see *Chapter 1*.

C-2. Military Pyrotechnics (TM 9-1370-203-20).

a. Pyrotechnics are more dangerous than many other types of ammunition because they are more easily set off. Items with primers should be guarded to prevent a blow on the primer, because such a blow could activate them.

b. Pyrotechnics must never be exposed to moisture. Items showing any signs of moisture should be forwarded to the authorized personnel for disposition. Deterioration of pyrotechnics results in a greater-than-normal hazard.

c. Launch all illumination signals at a 45° or greater angle of elevation. Exercise care when firing a signal to ensure that the expended rocket body will not fall on friendly troops or flammable material. Personnel Armor System, Ground Troops (PASGT) helmets or other adequate cover must be worn.

d. Simulators (artillery and hand grenades) should be detonated no closer than 50 yards from personnel. The simulator should not be fired until the instructions and hazards given on the label are thoroughly understood. To safeguard against the possibility that a simulator may function prematurely, protect the throwing hand by wearing a standard-issue leather glove. Throwing the simulator into water is prohibited.

C-3. Riot Control Agents (AR 385-63). All chemical simulants and o-chlorobenzylidene malononitrile (CS) riot control agents will be used in training only under the supervision of an NBC officer or NCO who has received formal training in the characteristics, capabilities, and training applications of those agents. Only CS in capsule form may be used in the CS chamber.

C-4. Demolitions (AR 385-63).

a. Responsibility for the preparation, placement, or firing of charges must not be divided. One individual should be responsible for the supervision of all phases of the demolition mission.

b. The gases released by the detonation of common explosives are toxic. Breathing these fumes should be avoided by positioning personnel upwind of the detonation point when possible.

c. Lightning and other sources of extraneous electricity are capable of initiating electroexplosive devices used in demolition training operations. Although the nonelectric blasting technique is considered invulnerable to most extraneous electric signals, it is not considered invulnerable to lightning. For this reason, all demolition training must be discontinued during or upon the approach of an electrical storm.

d. Electric firing will not be performed in training within 170 yards of energized power transmission lines.

e. The following criteria give the missile hazard distances at which personnel in the open are relatively safe from missiles created by bare charges placed in or on the ground, regardless of type or condition of the soil.

- (1) For charges of 500 pounds or more, the minimum missile hazard distance is 875 yards.

(2) For charges of 27 to 500 pounds, compute as follows: missile hazard distance in meters equals 100 times the cube root of the pounds of explosives ($D = 100 \times W^{1/3}$). *Figure C-1* shows approximate distances using this formula.

Explosives	Safe Distance
lb	ft
1 to 27	900
30	930
30	980
40	1,020
45	1,070
50	1,100
60	1,170
70	1,240
80	1,290
90	1,330
100	1,390
125	1,500
150	1,590
175	1,680
200	1,750
225	1,820
250	1,890
275	1,950
300	2,000
325	2,070
350	2,100
375	2,160
400	2,210
425	2,250
500	2,400

Figure C-1. Minimum Safe Distances

- (3) For charges of 27 pounds or less, the minimum missile hazard distance is 328 yards.
- (4) For personnel in a missile-proof shelter, the minimum distance is 300 feet.

f. The maximum cratering charge to be fired in training will not exceed 320 pounds. All personnel will wear PASGT helmets. Personnel may occupy missile-proof shelters located not less than 328 feet from the detonation site. The shelter is of sufficient strength to withstand any material propelled onto it by the detonation. All cratering charges will be dual-primed with detonating cord. Blasting caps will not be placed underground.

g. *AR 385-63* contains tables showing minimum safe distances for all types of radio transmissions and electric blasting.

h. Considerations in transporting demolitions (*FM 55-50*).

- (1) Do not overload the vehicle.
- (2) Secure the load.
- (3) Cover the load from the elements.
- (4) Ensure that explosive warning signs are on all four sides of the vehicle.
- (5) Carry blasting caps separately.
- (6) Have reliable operators.
- (7) Carry two fire extinguishers.
- (8) Ensure that the vehicle is in good working condition.
- (9) Ensure that the operator drives at a safe speed.

i. Refer to the operator's manual for each vehicle for safety reminders.

C-5. Water Crossings. Have a safety boat in the water before beginning training. Safety boats must have life rings and other suitable rescue devices and lights.

C-6. Motor Vehicles (*AR 385-55*).

a. The operation of any Army motor vehicle that is in an unsafe mechanical condition or operation in an unsafe manner is prohibited.

b. Operators will be licensed according to *AR 385-55*.

c. Operators will observe the posted speed limits and all traffic regulations.

d. Adequate fixed seating will be provided, and occupants will be seated when a vehicle is in motion. Personnel may be transported without fixed seats for short distances on post, provided each passenger remains seated wholly within the stakes or sideboards.

e. Drivers of motor trucks carrying passengers will comply with *AR 385-55*.

f. Convoy operations on public highways will be conducted as specified in *AR 385-55*.

g. Safety chains or devices to prevent breakaway trailer accidents are required for any trailer towed by Army vehicles.

h. Whenever convoys or any components of convoys are required to be stopped on or near the traveled roadway, the convoy commander or the senior individual present is responsible for immediately placing emergency warning devices.

i. Vehicles will be secured when parked to prevent theft.

C-7. Ammunition (AR 385-63).

a. Before blank ammunition is issued to individuals, a unit officer will conduct a safety class with all personnel present.

b. Ammunition will be inspected at the time of issue to ensure that all rounds are blank.

c. Blank ammunition will not be tampered with.

d. Blank rounds will not be discharged at individuals closer than 82 feet.

e. No objects will be placed in the barrel of weapons firing blank rounds.

f. Blank ammunition will be turned in after each training exercise. All weapons will be checked by the safety officer to ensure that they are cleared. Personnel will not retain any blank ammunition, pyrotechnics, or explosives on their person or in their equipment.

C-8. Directed-Energy Weapons. Directed-energy weapons and nonhostile, directed-energy devices (such as laser target designators and range finders) can damage unprotected eyes and optics. Use care whenever such devices are in use. A direct laser strike on unprotected eyes might cause momentary or extended blindness.

a. Ensure that soldiers are trained to protect themselves from laser injuries. Ensure that soldiers wear laser protection goggles when lasers are in use. The goggles must be appropriate to the type of laser used (red, blue, or green).

b. Ensure that optics are shielded when not in use, either by facing them down or installing laser filters. Do not allow soldiers to use unshielded, direct-view optics (such as binoculars) when lasers are in use. Such optical devices intensify and focus the effect of the laser.

C-9. Night Training. There are special hazards present when training at night or under reduced visibility. Although training must be as realistic as possible to be effective, the training advantage must be weighed against the potential for injury or loss of life.

a. Enforce the separation of troop sleeping areas from vehicle movement routes. Do not permit soldiers to sleep under or beside vehicles. They may be overlooked when vehicles are moved, such as during a night attack.

b. Park vehicles outside the perimeter whenever possible. When vehicles are needed inside the perimeter, use ground guides to limit speed and avoid obstacles.

c. Use filtered or shielded lights, luminous markers, and white engineer tape, when appropriate, to help prevent accidents.

C-10. Fratricide. Fratricide is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy enemy equipment, that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is by definition an accident. Risk assessment and management are the mechanisms by which fratricide can be controlled.

a. Causes. The primary causes of fratricide are—

(1) Direct-fire control plan failures. These failures result when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.

(2) Land navigation failures. These failures result when units stray out of sector, report incorrect locations, or become disoriented.

(3) Combat identification failures. These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited-visibility conditions.

(4) Inadequate control measures. These occur when units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures that are necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.

(5) Communication failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) Weapons errors. Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives or hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) Battlefield hazards. UXO, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, scatterable mines (SCATMINES), and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, record, remove, or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

b. Results. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the ability of the unit to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe the following consequences:

(1) Loss of confidence in unit leadership.

(2) Increase of self-doubt among leaders.

(3) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.

(4) Oversupervision of units.

(5) Hesitation to conduct night operations.

(6) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.

(7) Loss of initiative.

(8) Disrupted operations.

(9) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX D - METRIC CONVERSION CHART**Table D-1. Metric Conversion Chart**

US Units	Multiplied By	Equals Metric Units
Length		
Feet	0.30480	Meters
Inches	2.54000	Centimeters
Inches	0.02540	Meters
Inches	25.40010	Millimeters
Miles (statute)	1.60930	Kilometers
Miles per hour	0.04470	Meters per second
Yards	0.91400	Meters
Volume		
Cubic feet	0.02830	Cubic meters
Cubic yards	0.76460	Cubic meters
Weight		
Pounds	453.59000	Grams
Pounds	0.45359	Kilograms
Metric Units	Multiplied By	Equals US Units
Length		
Centimeters	0.39370	Inches
Meters per second	2.23700	Miles per hour
Millimeters	0.03937	Inches
Kilometers	0.62137	Miles (statute)
Meters	3.28080	Feet
Meters	39.37000	Inches
Meters	1.09360	Yards
Volume		
Cubic meters	35.31440	Cubic feet
Cubic meters	1.30790	Cubic yards
Weight		
Kilograms	2.20460	Pounds

GLOSSARY

This page intentionally left blank.

GLOSSARY

- 1SG**
first sergeant
- AA**
avenue of approach; assembly area
- AAR**
after-action review
- ADA**
air defense artillery
- ADC**
area damage control
- AO**
area of operations
- AOAP**
Army Oil Analysis Program
- AOR**
area of responsibility
- AR**
Army regulation; Army Reserve; armor
- ARTEP**
Army Training and Evaluation Program
- ASP**
ammunition supply point
- BCOC**
base cluster operations center
- BDAR**
battle damage assessment and repair
- BF**
battle fatigue; board feet
- BHL**
battle handover line
- BOS**
battlefield operating system
- BUA**
built-up areas
- C2**
command and control

C2SRS

Command and Control Strength Reporting System

CANA

convulsant antidote for nerve agents

CASEVAC

casualty evacuation

CATS

Combined Arms Training Strategy

CBRNE

chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear and high yield explosives

CCIR

commander's critical information requirements

CEOI

communications electronic operating instructions

CHS

combat health support

CI

civilian internees; command information; criminal investigation; criminal intelligence

CID

criminal investigation division

COA

course of action

COMEX

communications exercise

COMSEC

communications security

CP

command post

CPR

cardiopulmonary resuscitation

CPT

captain

CPX

command post exercise

CR

dibenzoxazepine

CS

combat support; Costa Rica; o-chlorobenzylidene malononitrile; cost sharing; confidential source

- CSS**
combat service support
- CTIL**
commander's tracked item list
- DA**
Department of the Army, Denmark; direct action
- DA PAM**
Department of the Army pamphlet
- DOD**
Department of Defense
- DS**
direct support
- DZ**
drop zone
- EAC**
echelons above corps
- EAD**
echelons above division
- ECCM**
electronic countercountermeasures
- EMO**
electronic media only
- EOC**
Emergency Operations Center
- EOD**
explosive ordnance disposal
- EPW**
enemy prisoner of war
- EPW/CI**
enemy prisoners of war/civilian internees
- FBCB2**
Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below
- FDF**
field detention facility
- FM**
field manual; frequency modulated/modulation

FPF

final protective fire; final protection fire

FRAGO

fragmentary order

FST

field-sanitation team

FTX

field training exercise

G2

Assistant Chief of Staff, G2 (Intelligence)

G5

Assistant Chief of Staff, G5 (Civil Affairs)

GSR

general support-reinforcing; ground surveillance radar

HN

host nation

HQ

headquarters

hr

hour

HRD

high risk detainee

HUMINT

human intelligence

I/R

internment/resettlement

INTSUM

intelligence summary

IPB

intelligence preparation of the battlefield

IR

internment and resettlement; intelligence requirement; infrared

ITO

invitational travel orders; installation transportation officer

L&O

law and order

LP

listening post

LZ

landing zone

MANSCEN

United States Army Maneuver Support Center

MAPEX

map exercise

MCS

Maneuver Control System

MCSR

material condition status report

MEDEVAC

medical evacuation

METL

mission-essential task list

METT-TC

mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations

MI

military intelligence; middle initial

MIJI

meaconing, interference, jamming, and intrusion

MILES

Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System

MO

Missouri; monthly; methods of operation; modus operandi

MOPP

mission-oriented protective posture

MOPP1

mask carried/worn, protective suit worn, boots and gloves carried

MOPP2

mask carried/worn, protective suit and boots worn, gloves carried

MOPP4

mission-oriented protective posture Level 4 (mask, protective suit, boots, and gloves worn)

MOS

military occupational specialty; months

MP	military police
MSR	main supply route
MTF	medical-treatment facility; military treatment facility
MTP	mission training plan
MWD	military working dog
MWR	morale, welfare, and recreation
nav	navigation
NBC	nuclear, biological, and chemical
NBCC	Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Center
NCO	noncommissioned officer
NCOIC	noncommissioned officer in charge
NCS	net control station
NGO	nongovernment organization
NLT	not later than
NVD	night vision device
O/C	observer/controller
OC	on center
OEG	operational exposure guidance
OES	Officer Educational System

OIC
officer in charge

OP
observation post

OPFOR
opposing forces

OPLAN
operation plan

OPORD
operation order

OPSEC
operations security

OPSUM
operation summary

ORP
objective rallying point

pam
pamphlet

PASGT
Personnel Armor System, Ground Troops

PDDE
power-driven decontamination equipment

PIO
police intelligence operations

PIR
priority intelligence requirements

PLL
prescribed load list

PM
program manager; provost marshal; performance measures

PMCS
preventive-maintenance checks and services

PMO
provost marshal office

POL
petroleum, oils, and lubricants

POS

position

PRR

personnel requirements report

PSR

Personnel Status Report

PSYOP

psychological operations

PVNTMED

preventive medicine

QC

quality control

QRF

quick reaction force

RAOC

rear-area operations center

RC

reserve component

RF

Reserve Forces; radio frequency

ROE

rules of engagement

ROI

rules of interaction; report of investigation; report of incident

RP

Republic of Philippines; release point; rally point

RSOI

reception, staging, onward movement, and integration

RTD

return to duty

S1

Adjutant (US Army)

S2

Intelligence Officer (US Army)

S3

Operations and Training Officer (US Army)

S4

Supply Officer (US Army)

- S5**
Civil Affairs Operations Officer (US Army)
- S6**
Communications Officer (US Army)
- SALT**
size, activity, location, and time
- SALUTE**
size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment
- SATRAN**
satellite transmission; satellite reconnaissance advance notice
- SATS**
Standard Army Training Systems
- SCATMINE**
scatterable mine
- SCPE**
simplified collective-protection equipment
- SHTU**
simplified handheld terminal unit
- SIDPERS**
Standard Installation/Division Personnel System
- SITREP**
situation report
- SOI**
signal operating instructions
- SOP**
standing operating procedure
- SOSO**
stability operations and support operations
- SP**
start point; strongpoint; self-propelled; Spain
- SRP**
school requirements package; soldiers' readiness processing
- SRT**
special reaction team
- SSI**
standing signal instructions; serious or sensitive incident

STB

supertropical bleach

STP

soldier training publication

STRESS

search, tag, report, evaluate, segregate, and safeguard

STRIKEWARN

friendly strike warning

STX

situational training exercise

T&EO

training and evaluation outline

TACAIR

tactical air

TACCS

Tactical Army Combat Service Support (CSS) Computer System

TAMMS

The Army Maintenance Management System

TC

technical coordinator; training circular; track commander; tank commander

TCF

tactical combat force

TCP

traffic control post

TEWT

tactical exercise without troops

TM

team; technical manual; trademark

TOC

tactical operations center

TOE

table(s) of organization and equipment

TRADOC

United States Army Training and Doctrine Command

TRP

target reference point, traffic regulation plan

TSOP

tactical standing operating procedures

UAV
unmanned aerial vehicle

US
United States

USACIDC
United States Army Criminal Investigation Command

UXO
unexploded explosive ordnance

VIP
very important person

WCS
weapons-control status

WO
warrant officer; warning order

This page intentionally left blank.

REFERENCES

Required Publications

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication.

Army Regulations

AR 200-1	Environmental Protection and Enhancement. 21 February 1997
AR 220-1	Unit Status Reporting. 10 June 2003
AR 350-1	Army Training and Education. 9 April 2003
AR 385-10	The Army Safety Program. 29 February 2000
AR 385-40	Accident Reporting and Records. 1 November 1994
AR 385-55	Prevention of Motor Vehicle Accidents. 12 March 1987
AR 385-63	Range Safety. 19 May 2003
AR 40-5	Preventive Medicine. 15 October 1990
AR 600-8-1	Army Casualty Operations/Assistance/Insurance. 20 October 1994
AR 600-8-101	Personnel Processing (In-, Out-, Soldier Readiness, Mobilization, and Deployment Processing). 15 July 2003
AR 700-138	Army Logistics Readiness and Sustainability. 26 February 2004
AR 710-2	Inventory Management Supply Policy Below the National Level. 25 February 2004
AR 750-1	Army Materiel Maintenance Policy. 18 August 2003

Army Training and Evaluation Program

ARTEP 19-100-10-DRILL	Military Police Drills. 28 November 2003
ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP	Mission Training Plan for Echelon Above Corps, Corps, and Division Military Police Platoons (Combat Support). 10 April 1999
ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP	Mission Training Plan for the Digital Military Police Platoon (Heavy Division). 15 October 2002
ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP	Mission Training Plan for the Digital Military Police Company (Heavy Division). 15 October 2002
ARTEP 19-476-MTP	Mission Training Plan for Echelons Above Corps and Corps Military Police Battalion (Combat Support). 10 April 1999

Department of Army Forms

DA FORM 1155	Witness Statement on Individual.
DA FORM 1156	Casualty Feeder Report.
DA FORM 1248	Road Reconnaissance Report.
DA FORM 1594	Daily Staff Journal or Duty Officer's Log.
DA FORM 1971-1-R	Radiological Data Sheet—Route or Course Leg Technique (Ground and Aerial Survey) (LRA).
DA FORM 2028	Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms.
DA FORM 3955	Change of Address and Directory Card.
DA FORM 3997	Military Police Desk Blotter.
DA FORM 3998	Military Police Desk Reference.
DA FORM 4137	Evidence/Property Custody Document.
DA FORM 647	Personnel Register.
DA FORM 7502	Task Summary Sheet.

DA FORM 7503	Environmental Data Sheet.
DA FORM 7504	Personnel and Equipment Loss Report.
DA FORM 7505	Unit Data Sheet..
DA FORM 7506	Unit Proficiency/Evaluation Worksheet.
DA FORM 7507	ARTEP Mission Training Plan User Feedback.

Department of Army Pamphlets

DA PAM 350-38	Standards in Weapons Training. 1 October 2002
DA PAM 600-8-1	Standard Installation/Division Personnel System (SIDPERS) Battalion S1 Level Procedures. 1 March 1989
DA PAM 710-2-1	Using Unit Supply System (Manual Procedures) (Standalone Pub). 31 December 1997
DA PAM 738-750	Functional Users Manual for The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS). 1 August 1994
DA PAM 750-35	Guide for Motor Pool Operations. 1 August 1994

Department of Defense Publications

DD FORM 2707	Confinement Order.
DD FORM 2708	Receipt for Inmate or Detained Person.
DD FORM 2718	Inmate's Release Order.

Field Manuals

FM 100-15	Corps Operations. 29 October 1996
FM 100-17-2	Army Pre-Positioned Land. 16 February 1999
FM 101-5	Staff Organization and Operations. 31 May 1997
FM 101-5-1	Operational Terms and Graphics. 30 September 1997
FM 10-23	Basic Doctrine for Army Field Feeding and Class I Operations Management. 18 April 1996
FM 10-23-1	Commander's Guide to Food Service Operations. 17 March 1992
FM 10-52	Water Supply in Theaters of Operations. 11 July 1990
FM 10-64	Mortuary Affairs Operations. 16 February 1999
FM 12-6	Personnel Doctrine. 9 September 1994
FM 19-10	The Military Police Law and Order Operations. 30 September 1987
FM 19-15	Civil Disturbances. 25 November 1985
FM 20-3	Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys. 30 August 1999
FM 21-10	Field Hygiene and Sanitation. 21 June 2000
FM 21-20	Physical Fitness Training. 30 September 1992
FM 24-1	Signal Support in the Airland Battle. 15 October 1990
FM 24-35	Signal Operation Instructions "The SOI." 26 October 1990
FM 27-10	The Law of Land Warfare. 18 July 1956
FM 3-0	Operations. 14 June 2001
FM 3-07	Stability Operations and Support Operations. 20 February 2003
FM 3-11.19	NBC Reconnaissance and Surveillance. 30 July 2004
FM 3-11.4	Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Protection. 2 June 2003
FM 3-19.1	Military Police Operations. 22 March 2001
FM 3-19.4	Military Police Leaders' Handbook. 4 March 2002
FM 3-19.40	Military Police Internment/Resettlement Operations. 1 August 2001
FM 3-21.38	Pathfinder Operations. 1 October 2002

FM 3-22.40	Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (MTTP) for Tactical Employment of Nonlethal Weapons (NLW). 15 January 2003
FM 3-3	Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance. 16 November 1992
FM 3-34.2	Combined-Arms Breaching Operations (Reprinted W/Basic INCL C2). 31 August 2000
FM 3-5	NBC Decontamination. 28 July 2000
FM 3-50	Smoke Operations. 4 December 1990
FM 3-100.4	Environmental Considerations in Military Operations. 15 June 2000
FM 4-02	Force Health Protection in a Global Environment. 13 February 2003
FM 4-02.7	Health Service Support in a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Environment Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 1 October 2002
FM 41-10	Civil Affairs Operations. 14 February 2000
FM 4-25.11	First Aid. 23 December 2002
FM 4-25.12	Unit Field Sanitation Team. 25 January 2002
FM 4-30.3	Maintenance Operations and Procedures. 28 July 2004
FM 44-8	Combined Arms for the Air Defense. 1 June 1999
FM 44-80	Visual Aircraft Recognition. 30 September 1996
FM 5-170	Engineer Reconnaissance. 5 May 1998
FM 55-30	Army Motor Transport Units and Operations. 27 June 1997
FM 55-50	Army Water Transport Operations. 30 September 1993
FM 6-22.5	Combat Stress. 23 June 2000
FM 63-2	Division Support Command, Armored, Infantry, and Mechanized Infantry Division. 20 May 1991
FM 7-1	Battle Focused Training. 15 September 2003
FM 7-10	The Infantry Rifle Company. 14 December 1990
FM 71-100	Division Operations. 28 August 1996
FM 7-8	The Infantry Platoon and Squad. 22 April 1992
FM 8-10-6	Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 14 April 2000
FM 8-285	Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries. 22 December 1995
FM 8-55	Planning for Health Service Support. 9 September 1994
FM 90-13	River-Crossing Operations. 26 January 1998
FM 9-43-2	Recovery and Battlefield Damage Assessment and Repair. 3 October 1995

Other Product Types

GENEVA CONVENTION (I)	Geneva Convention (I) for the Amelioration of the Condition of the Wounded and Sick in Armed Forces in the Field. 12 August 1949
GENEVA CONVENTION (II)	Geneva Convention (II) for the Amelioration of the Condition of Wounded, Sick and Shipwrecked Members of Armed Forces at Sea. 12 August 1949
GENEVA CONVENTION (III)	Geneva Convention (III) Relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War. 12 August 1949
GENEVA CONVENTION (IV)	Geneva Convention (IV) Relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War. 12 August 1949
TRADOC PAM 11-9	Blueprint of the Battlefield. 27 April 1990

Soldier Training Publications

STP 19-95B1-SM	Soldier's Manual for MOS 95B, Military Police Skill Level 1. 14 January 2003
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for MOS 95B, Military Police, Skill Levels 2/3/4. 2 December 2002
STP 21-1-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks Skill Level 1. 31 August 2003
STP 21-24-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks (SMCT) Skill Levels 2-4. 31 August 2003

Technical Manuals

TM 9-1370-203-20	Unit Maintenance Manual for Military Pyrotechnics. 19 January 1995
------------------	--

Training Circulars

TC 24-20	Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques. 3 October 1988
TC 25-20	A Leader's Guide to After Action Reviews. 30 September 1993
TC 25-6	Force-on-Force Collective Training Using the Tactical Engagement Simulation Training System. 3 October 1995
TC 43-35	Recovery Training. 3 October 1995

Related Publications

Related publications are sources of additional information. They are not required in order to understand this publication.

Field Manuals

FM 24-16	Communications-Electronics Operations, Orders, Records, and Reports. 7 April 1978
FM 24-18	Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques. 30 September 1987
FM 3-11.4	Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Protection. 2 June 2003
FM 7-10	The Infantry Rifle Company. 14 December 1990
FM 7-8	The Infantry Platoon and Squad. 22 April 1992

**ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP
11 APRIL 2005**

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

PETER J. SCHOOMAKER
General, United States Army
Chief of Staff

Official:



SANDRA R. RILEY

Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army
0508001

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, Army National Guard, and US Army Reserve: Not to be distributed.
Electronic media only.

